



UNIVERSITY OF CALICUT

**Abstract**

General and Academic -Syllabus of B.Voc Programme in Fashion Technology under Modified B.Voc Regulations 2014 with effect from 2018 Admission onwards - Implemented- Orders Issued.

---

**G & A - IV - J**

U.O.No. 15069/2019/Admn

Dated, Calicut University.P.O, 26.10.2019

---

*Read:-*1) U.O.No. 7404/2018/Admn dated 19.06.2018

- 2) Item No.1 in the minutes of the B.Voc Regulations Committee held on 13.09.2018
- 3) Item No.1 in minutes of the meeting of the Board of Studies in Fashion Designing held on 28.06.2019
- 4) Item No.I.8 in the minutes of the meeting of the Faculty of Science held on 27.06.2019
- 5) Item No.II.D in the minutes of the meeting of LXXX Academic Council held on 05.10.2019.

**ORDER**

The modified B.Voc Regulations has been implemented vide paper read as (1) and vide paper read as (2) the B.Voc Regulations Committee decided to place the syllabi of new B.Voc Programmes which are sanctioned by UGC, in various colleges under University of Calicut, before various Boards of Studies for approval.

The Board of Studies in Fashion Designing held on 28.05.2019 vide paper read as (3) approved the syllabus of B.Voc Fashion Technology Programme as per modified B.Voc Regulations 2014 w.e.f 2018 admissions.

Vide paper read (4), the Faculty of Science has approved the minutes of the the meeting of Board of Studies in Fashion Designing held on 28.05.2019 and the same was approved by the Academic Council vide paper read (5). The Vice Chancellor has accorded sanction to implement Scheme and Syllabus of B.Voc Programme Fashion Technology.

Sanction is therefore accorded for implementing the Scheme and Syllabus of B.Voc Programme in Fashion Technology under modified B.Voc Regulations 2014, in the University w.e.f 2018 admissions Orders are issued accordingly. (Syllabus appended).

Biju George K

Assistant Registrar

To

The Principals offering B.Voc Programme in Fashion Technology  
Copy to: PS to VC/PA to PVC/ PA to Registrar/PA to CE/JCE 7//DoA/EX and EG Sections  
/GA I F/CHMK Library/Information Centres/SF/DF/FC

Forwarded / By Order

Section Officer

# **UNIVERSITY OF CALICUT**

**DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF VOCATION (B.VOC)**

**IN**

**FASHION TECHNOLOGY**

**UNDER THE**

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE**

**SYLLABUS**

**(FOR THE STUDENTS ADMITTED FROM THE ACADEMIC YEAR 2018–19 ONWARDS)**

**BOARD OF STUDIES**

**IN**

**Fashion Designing (Single Board)**

**THENHIPALAM,CALICUT UNIVERSITY P.O**

**KERALA,673635,INDIA**

**JULY, 2018**

**©COPYRIGHT BY UNIVERSITY OF CALICUT,2018**

## **Regulations for BVoc Programmes, University of Calicut**

1. Title
2. Scope
3. Objectives
4. Terms and Definition
5. Programme Structure
6. Levels of Awards
7. Duration of the Course
8. Sector/Specializations
9. Board of Studies
10. Conditions for Admissions
  - a) Eligibility(plus two, Vocational HS, Diploma)
  - b) Reservation/ Quota
  - c) Fees and Scholarships
11. Course Calendar
12. Assessment of Students
  - a) Theory(internal/external)
  - b) Practical(internal/external)
  - c) Project and internship
13. Pattern of Questions for Semester-End Examinations
  - a) Theory
  - b) Practical Subjects
14. Credit system
15. Grading- Indirect Grading System
16. Grade Cards
17. Attendance
18. Registration/Re-registration
19. Examination Monitoring Cell
  - a) College Level
  - b) University level
20. Electives
21. Grievance Cell
22. Anti Ragging cell
23. Class Committee
24. College Transfer
25. Transitory provision
26. Annexure

## 1. Title

Regulations for conducting B. Voc. Programme under University of Calicut.

## 2. Scope

The regulations stated in this document shall apply to all B. Voc Programmes conducted by colleges affiliated to University of Calicut, sanctioned by the University Grants Commission. These regulations strictly adhere to B. Voc Programmes and may not apply to any other graduate or under graduate level programmes conducted by any college and/or university.

## 3. Objectives

The B. Voc courses are designed with the following objectives,

- a) To provide judicious mix of skills relating to a profession and appropriate content of General Education.
- b) To ensure that the students have adequate knowledge and skills, so that they are work ready at each exit point of the programme.
- c) To provide flexibility to the students by means of pre-defined entry and multiple exit points.
- d) To integrate NSQF within the undergraduate level of higher education in order to enhance employability of the graduates and meet industry requirements. Such graduates apart from meeting the needs of local and national industry are also expected to be equipped to become part of the global workforce.
- e) To provide vertical mobility to students coming out of 10+2 with vocational subjects.

## 4. Terms and Definitions

- a) **B. Voc:** Bachelor of Vocation- a scheme introduced by UGC for skills development based higher education as part of college/university education.
- b) **NSQF :** National Skills Qualifications Framework
- c) **Programme:** A Programme refers to the entire course of study and examinations for the award of the B. Voc degree.
- d) **Semester:** A term consisting of 90 working days including examination days distributed over a minimum of 18 weeks of 5 working days consisting of six hours. Total credits in a semester: 30(equivalent to 450 hours)  
For final semester internship, the total duration is 900 hours.
- e) **Course:** Refers to the conventional paper, which is portion of the subject matter to be covered in a semester. A semester shall contain many such courses from general and skill development areas.
- f) **Exit Level:** B. Voc has multiple exit points at each year and successfully completing a year (2 semesters) the candidate will be awarded Diploma. Higher Diploma and/or B.Voc Degree will be awarded accordingly mentioned (in Item 6).
- g) **Sector:** Sector refers to conventional branch.
- h) **Credit:** B. Voc programme follows a credit semester system and each Course has an associated credit.

- i) **Grade:** Uses seven point grading system suggested by Hrudayakumari Commission to assess the students.
- j) **B. Voc Steering Committee:** A University level committee consisting Convenor of Steering Committee on CUBCSS UG, Director, College Development Council (DCDC) , Controller of Examinations and principals/representatives of respective colleges.
- k) **B. Voc Governing council:** A college level committee constituted by the principal of the college. Member includes principal, representative from industrial partner, head of the department and other faculty members nominated by the principal and university representative.

## 5. Programme Structure

The B. Voc Programme is designed to bridge the potential skill gap identified. The curriculum in each of the years of the programme would be a suitable mix of general education and skill development components.

### General Education Components:

- a) The general education component provides emphasis to Communication skill, Presentation skill, Health and Safety, Industrial Psychology, Environmental awareness, Entrepreneurship development and other relevant subjects in the field.
- b) An option for additional language should be provided which enhances the employability outside the state.
- c) General Education Components should not exceed 40% of the curriculum
- d) All B.Voc Programmes should follow the General Education Component pattern listed in the LRP Programmes of University of Calicut. The Courses are distributed as per the following table. Changes made in the syllabus of the General Education Component by the respective boards will be applicable to B.Voc courses also.

No	Semester	Course No	Course Code	Paper
1	1	1.1	GEC1EG01	A01
2	1	1.2	GEC1ML02 GEC1AR02 GEC1HD02	MAL1A01(2) ARB1A07(1) (A07)
3	2	2.1	GEC2EG04	A02
4	2	2.2	GEC2ML05 GEC2AR05 GEC2HD05	MAL2A02(2) ARB2A08(1) (A09)
5	3	3.1	GEC3EG07	A03
6	4	4.1	GEC4EG10	A04

### Skill Development Components:

- a) This component should match the skill gap identified.
- b) At least 50% of Skill Development Component should be allotted to practical and can grow up to 60% based on the nature of the course. The practical component can be

carried out in the college and/or the industry partner premises.

**Course Code:**

Each Course shall have a unique alphanumeric code number, which includes the abbreviation of subject component (GEC for General education component and SDC for Skill Development Component), the Semester number (1 to 6) in which the course is offered, abbreviation for subject and serial number of the courses. For example GEC1EG01 represent General education component in English of serial number 01 offered in the semester 1 and SDC4IT11 represent the Skill Development Component in the Sector Information Technology of serial number 11 offered in semester 4

**6. Levels of Awards**

B. Voc is programme with multiple exits. Following table shows the various certificates and their duration.

<b>Awards</b>	<b>Duration</b>
Diploma	2 Semester
Advance Diploma	4 Semester
B. Voc Degree	6 Semester

1. Students are free to exit at any point in the duration of the programme.
2. Only those students who successfully complete the courses and clear the examination are eligible for the certificate.
3. Separate certificate will be awarded for each year for successful candidates.
4. Students who fail in any course may be allowed to move the higher level but won't be eligible for any certificates until he/she clears previous courses.
5. B. Voc degree will confer to those whose successfully complete the diploma, higher diploma and internship.

**7. Duration of the course**

Duration of B. Vocprogramme shall be 6 semesters distributed over a period of 3 academic years. Each semester shall have 90 working days inclusive of all examinations.

**8. Sector and Specialization**

Following sectors and specializations were considered while preparing this document.

1. Automobiles
2. Digital Film Production
3. Medical Laboratory Technology

4. Software Development
5. Software Technology
6. Jewellery Designing
7. Gemmology
8. Broadcasting & Journalism
9. Multimedia
10. Pharmaceutical Chemistry
11. Tourism & Hospitality Management

## **9. Board of Studies**

The B. Voc Programmes in each sector is attached to the UG Board of studies of the parent subjects. The BoS is responsible for reviewing and approving the syllabus and provide suggestions in the curriculum. BoS will decide the fee structure and also formulate the index marks for ranking. B.Voc programmes and its associated BoS are attached in the annexure 1.

Each B.Voc Programme has the option to select any course of the existing Programme approved by BoS in the Calicut University

## **10. Conditions for admissions eligibility**

- The admission to B Voc programme will be as per the rules and regulations of the University for UG admissions.
- Basic eligibility for B.Voc is 10+2 and above in any stream (No age limit)
- The eligibility criteria for admission shall be as announced by the University from time to time.
- Separate rank lists shall be drawn up for reserved seats as per the existing rules.
- Grace Marks may be awarded to a student for meritorious achievements in co-curricular activities such as Sports/Arts/ NSS/NCC/ Student Entrepreneurship.
- Preferred subjects and index mark calculations will be decided by the respective Board of Studies.

### **Diploma Holders**

Diploma holders (after 10+2) in the parent courses, approved by the University, who satisfies eligibility criteria can be admitted to the higher diploma( 3 rd semester) based on the availability of the seats and is under the sole discretion of the principal of the college/ B. Voc consortium.

### **Reservation/Quota**

A maximum of 50 students can be admitted to one B. Voc programme. The students can be admitted only to the first semester (except for diploma holders). No students are admitted directly to the Third and Fifth semester in any circumstance except

for diploma holders. Diploma holders may be permitted to third semester directly as mentioned above.

The reservation rules for Government/Aided Colleges are as same as that of the regular UG programmes conducted in colleges affiliated to this university.

#### Fees Structure

1. The course fee and examination fee for the first three years will be decided by the University. The details of the fee structure for various courses are attached in the annexure 2.
2. The college can collect Caution deposit, PTA fund, special fees, university fees, sports fee etc according to the norms provided by the university at the time of admission.
3. After third year, with the consent of university/UGC, the college can conduct the same programme in self-financing mode (provided UGC not granting further funds).  
The course fee and examination fee (Regular/improvement/supplementary) structure in self financing mode will be decided by the University.

### 11. Course Calendar

The B. Voc programme conducted by the affiliated institutions follows a separate calendar from the conversional degree/ PG programme. The programme is distributed over six semesters and each semester constitute 90 working days inclusive of examination.

**Note:** Within a week after the commencement of classes of each semester, Head of each Institution should forward the list of students, details of faculty members allotted from the college and from industry partners along with their qualification and year of experience, to the University. Also, Head of each Institution shall ensure the availability of sufficient number of faculty members having experience and qualifications in the institution.

### 12. Assessment of Students

Assessment of students for each subject will be done by internal continuous assessment and Semester-End examinations. This dual mode assessment will be applicable to both Theory and Practical courses except for internship and project. Total marks in theory course reflect 80 marks external and 20 marks internal assessments. The mark division for practical courses are 20 marks internal and 80 marks external. For internship and project, there is no internal assessment.

*(Except for Broadcasting and Journalism, Software Technology and Digital Film Production)*

Sl No	Courses	Internal	External
1	Theory	20	80
2.	Practical	20	80
3.	Internship/Project	0	100

#### Internal

Internal assessment shall be conducted throughout the semester. It shall be based on



internal examinations, assignments (such as home work, problem solving, group discussions, quiz, literature survey, seminar, team project, software exercises, etc.) as decided by the faculty handling the course, and regularity in the class. Assignments of every semester shall preferably be submitted in Assignment Book, which is a bound book similar to laboratory record.

The mark distribution to award internal continuous assessment marks for theory subject should be as follows:

Assessment	Mark
Test papers (minimum two, best two out of three is preferred)	10
Assignments (minimum two) such as home work, problem solving, group discussions, quiz, literature survey, seminar, term-project, software exercises, etc.	5
Regularity in the class	5

The mark distribution to award internal continuous assessment marks for practical subject should be as follows:

Assessment	Mark
Evaluation in the lab and Rough Record	10
End-semester Test	4
Viva	1
Regularity	5

Note:

1. No candidate will be permitted to attend the end-semester practical examination unless he/she produces certified record of the laboratory.

2. Full credit for regularity in the class can be given only if the candidate has secured minimum 90% attendance in the subject. Attendance evaluation for each course is as follows

Attendance	Marks
90% and Above	5
85 to 89.9%	4
80 to 84.9%	3
76 to 79.9%	2
75 to 75.9 %	1

## External

- Semester-End examinations for theory and practical courses will be conducted by the University. There shall be University examinations at the end of each semester for both theory and practical. Failed or improvement candidates will have to appear for the Semester-End examinations along with regular students.
- At the starting of each semester, Colleges should prepare question bank (containing questions from each module of various types mentioned in section 13- pattern of

question paper as follows: Section A- minimum of 10 times, Section B- Minimum of 10 times, Section C- Minimum of 5 times and Section D- Minimum of 5 times.) for the external theory/practical examinations for all courses during that semester and will be sent to the university. University will prepare the question papers and answer keys for each course and will sent back to the college for conducting the examination.

- University will appoint a Chairman for each B.VocProgramme. Chairman will monitor the University Practical Examinations and Evaluation of Theory and Practical papers.
- For the evaluation of theory papers, Chairman should form a team consisting of a chief and required additional Examiners for each course.
- At the starting of each semester, Colleges should prepare a panel of External examiners for conducting Practical examinations. Chairman/University will appoint examiners from the panel proposed by colleges.
- Practical Examinations can be conducted and evaluated from the college or the industry partner premises. The team for conducting and evaluating practical exams should include an examiner appointed from the approved panel of faculties, and an internal examiner.
- Head of Institution/ Chief of Examination of the college should take necessary steps to prevent any malpractices in the Semester-End examinations. If any such instances are detected, they should be reported to the University without any delay.
- University will be issuing mark list, provisional/original certificates to the candidates.

### **Internship and Project**

Internship and the major project should be carried out in the industry, not necessarily with industry partner. The major idea for internship is to implement the things learned and to get a real life experience. The Evaluation process follows 100% external assessment (Except for Broadcasting and Journalism).

1. There will be internship/project at the end of 2<sup>nd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> semesters and an internship for the whole sixth semester.
2. Every student will be assigned an internal guide, allotted from the parent department concerned or an expert available in the college appointed by the principal or the head of the department.
3. The student has to make regular discussions with the guide while choosing the subject/area and throughout the life time of the project.
4. At least three reviews should be conducted to evaluate the progress of work.
5. An evaluation team is constituted for conducting the evaluation. The team consist of external examiner, allotted by the university from the approved examination panel, representative from the industry and a faculty.
6. Students should submit a report of their work. A valid certificate from the organization should be produced as a proof that the work is carried out in the respective organization.
7. Students are required to demonstrate the working model of their work (if possible) to the panel of examiners. A viva will be conducted based on the report and students are

supposed to clarify the queries regarding their work.

8. Mark distribution for internship assessment.(Except for Broadcasting and Journalism).

<b>Distribution</b>	<b>Marks</b>
Content and relevance or Dissertation	60
Viva	20
Presentation	20

### **Minimum for pass**

The successful completion of all the courses prescribed for the diploma/degree programme with E grade (40 %) shall be the minimum requirement for the award of diploma/degree.

### **Notes:**

1. For Project/internship, the minimum for a pass shall be 50% of the total marks assigned to the respective examination.
2. A student who does not secure this pass marks in a subject will have to repeat the respective subject.
3. If a candidate has passed all examinations of B.Voc. Course (at the time of publication of results of last semester) except project/internship in the last semester, a re- examination for the same should be conducted within one month after the publication of results. Each candidate should apply for this Save-A-Year examination within one week after the publication of last semester results.

### **Moderation**

- a) Moderation shall be awarded subject to a maximum of 5 % of external total marks to be awarded in Semester.
- b) For a course concerned, the maximum of moderation awarded shall be limited to 10% of the total marks to be awarded for the external course concerned.
- c) If a student fails for a single course, this limit can be enhanced to 15 % of external in the course.
- d) However Board of examiners/B. Voc consortium concerned shall have the liberty to fix low percentage of marks for moderation subjected to the conditions mentioned above.

### **13. Pattern of Questions for Semester-End Examinations of Theory/Practical Subjects**

The question papers of Semester-End examinations of theory subjects shall be able to perform achievement testing of the students in an effective manner. The question paper shall be prepared

- (a) Covering all sections of the course syllabus and total marks from each module should be approximately same.
- (b) Unambiguous and free from any defects/errors
- (c) Emphasizing knowledge testing, problem solving & quantitative methods

(d) Containing adequate data/other information on the problems assigned

(e) Having clear and complete instructions to the candidates.

Duration of Semester-End examinations will be 3 hours. The pattern of questions for theory subjects shall be as follows:

Section	Total no. of Questions	No. of Questions to be answered	Marks for each question	Total marks
<b>A: Very Short/ Objective answer questions</b>	10	10	1	10
<b>B: Short answer questions</b>	12	8	2	16
<b>C: Short Essays</b>	9	6	4	24
<b>D: Essays</b>	4	2	15	30
<b>Total</b>				80

And for Practical,

Marks Distribution	Total marks
Theory/ Algorithm/Flow diagram	20
Implementation	30
Result/Output	10
Record	10
Viva	10
Total	80

#### 14. Credit system

Each subject shall have a certain number of credits assigned to it depending upon the academic load and the nature and importance of the subject. The credit associated with each subject will be shown in the prescribed scheme and syllabi. Each course shall have an integer number of credits, which reflects its weightage.

- One Credit would mean equivalent of 15 periods of 60 minutes each, for theory, workshops/IT and tutorials;
- For internship/field work, the credit weightage for equivalent hours shall be 50% of that for lectures/workshops;
- For self-learning, based on e-content or otherwise, the credit weightage for equivalent hours of study should be 50% or less of that for lectures/workshops.

#### 15. Grading- Indirect Grading System

- Indirect Grading System based on a 7 -point scale is used to evaluate the performance of students.
- Each course is evaluated by assigning marks with a letter grade (A+, A, B, C, D, E or F) to that course by the method of indirect grading.
- An aggregate of E grade with 40 % of marks (after external and internal put together)

is required in each course for a pass (Except for project\*) and also for awarding a degree/diploma.

- Appearance for Internal Assessment and End Semester Evaluation are compulsory and no grade shall be awarded to a candidate if she/he is absent for Internal Assessment / End Semester Evaluation or both.
- For a pass in each course 40% marks or E grade is necessary. (Except for project\*)
- A student who fails to secure a minimum grade for a pass in a course is permitted to write the examination along with the next batch.
- After the successful completion of a semester, Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) of a student in that semester is calculated using the formula given below. For the successful completion of a semester, a student should pass all courses. However, a student is permitted to move to the next semester irrespective of SGPA obtained.
- SGPA of the student in that semester is calculated using the formula

$$\text{SGPA} = \frac{\text{Sum of the credit points of all courses in a semester}}{\text{Total credits in that semester}}$$

- The Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of the student is calculated at the end of a programme. The CGPA of a student determines the overall academic level of the student in a programme and is the criterion for ranking the students. CGPA can be calculated by the following

$$\text{CGPA} = \frac{\text{Total credit points obtained in six semesters}}{\text{Total credits acquired (180)}}$$

- SGPA and CGPA shall be rounded off to two decimal places. CGPA determines the broad academic level of the student in a programme and is the index for ranking students (in terms of grade points).
- An overall letter grade (Cumulative Grade) for the entire programme shall be awarded to a student depending on her/his CGPA (See Annexure 4 )

Marks scored	Grade	Remarks
90 and Above	A+	Outstanding
80 to 89	A	Excellent
70 to 79	B	Very Good
60 to 69	C	Good
50 to 59	D	Satisfactory
40 to 49	E	Adequate
Below 40	F	Failure

## 16. Grade Cards

The University shall issue to the students grade/marks card (by online) on completion of each semester, which shall contain the following information:

- Name of University
- Title of B.Voc Programme
- Semester concerned

- Name and Register Number of student
- Code number, Title and Credits of each course opted in the semester
- Internal marks, External marks, total marks, Grade point (G) and Letter grade in each course in the semester
- The total credits, total credit points and SGPA in the semester (corrected to two decimal places)
- Percentage of total marks

The final Grade/mark Card issued at the end of the final semester shall contain the details of all courses taken during the entire programme including those taken over and above the prescribed minimum credits for obtaining the degree. However, as already mentioned, for the computation of CGPA only the best performed courses with maximum grade points alone shall be taken subject to the minimum credits requirements (180) for passing a specific degree. The final grade card shall show the percentage of marks, CGPA (corrected to two decimal places) and the overall letter grade of a student for the entire programme. The final grade/mark card shall also include the grade points and letter grade of general course and skill developmental courses separately. This is to be done in a seven point indirect scale.

## **17. Attendance**

A candidate shall be permitted to appear for the Semester-End examinations only if he/she satisfies the following requirements:

- (a) He/she must secure not less than 75% attendance in the total number of working hours in each semester.
- (b) He/she must earn a progress certificate from the head of the institution stating that he/she has satisfactorily completed the course of study prescribed in the semester as required by these regulations.
- (c) His/her conduct must be satisfactory

It shall be open to the Vice Chancellor to grant condonation of shortage of attendance on the recommendation of the head of the institution in accordance with the following norms.

- The shortage shall not be more than 10%
- Shortage up to 20% shall be condoned once during the entire course provided such shortage is caused by continuous absence on genuine medical grounds.
- Shortage shall not be condoned more than twice during the entire course.
- Candidate who is not eligible for condonation of shortage of attendance shall repeat the semester as per university norms.

## **18. Registration/Re-registration**

Every candidate should register for all subjects of the Semester-End examinations of each semester. A candidate who does not register will not be permitted to attend the Semester-End examinations; he/she shall not be permitted to attend the next semester. A candidate shall be eligible to register for any higher semester, if he/she has satisfactorily completed the course of study and registered for the examination. He/she should register for the semester at the start of the semester before the stipulated date. University will

notify the starting and closing dates for each semester.

Rejoining the course

1. Rejoining the course will be allowed to only if the candidate has secured a minimum CGPA of 2.5.2.
2. The candidate should remit the fees prevailing that time.
3. B. Voc governing council will take the decision regarding the re joining.

### **19. Examination Monitoring Cell**

Head of the each institution should formulate an Examination Monitoring Cell at the institution for conducting and supervising all examinations including the internal examinations. The structure and their collective responsibilities will be as per the university norms.

### **20. Electives**

Students are permitted to take elective subjects provided along with the syllabus of the programme.

### **21. Grievance cell**

Each college should setup a Grievance Cell with at least four faculty members to look into grievances of the students, if any.

### **22. Anti Ragging cell**

Head of Institution shall take necessary steps to constitute anti-ragging committee and squad at the commencement of each academic year. The committee and the squad shall take effective steps as specified by the Honorable Supreme Court of India, to prevent ragging.

### **23. Class Committee**

Head of institution shall take necessary steps to form a class committee for each class at the start of classes of each semester. This class committee shall be in existence for the semester concerned. The class committee shall consist of the Head of Department, Staff Advisor of the class, a senior faculty member of the department, a faculty member from another department, and three student representatives (one of them should be a girl).

There should be at least two meetings of the class committee every semester; it shall be the responsibility of the Head of Department to convene these meetings. The decisions of the Class Committee shall be recorded in a register for further reference. Each class committee will communicate its recommendations to the Head of Institution.

The responsibilities of the class committee are:

- (a) To review periodically the progress and conduct of students in the class.
- (b) To discuss any problems concerning any subjects in the semester concerned.
- (c) To identify weaker students of the class and suggest remedial measures.
- (d) To review teaching effectiveness and coverage of syllabus.
- (e) Discuss any other issue related to the students of the class.

## **24. College Transfer**

College transfer is not allowed in any circumstances.

B.Voc degree is recognised at par with other U.G Programme approved by University of Calicut.

## **25. Transitory provision**

Notwithstanding anything contained in these regulations, the Vice-Chancellor has the power to provide by order that these regulations shall be applied to any program with such necessary modification.

.....

*Note:* \* For Project/internship, the minimum for a pass shall be 50% of the total marks assigned to the respective examination



## 26. Annexure

### 1. Board of Studies

No	B. Voc Programmes	Affiliated Board of Studies
1	Auto Electricals and Electronics	Electronics (Single Board)
2	Medical Laboratory Technology	Medical Laboratory Technology (Single Board)
3	Software Development	Computer Science & Applications (UG)
4	Software Technology	Computer Science & Applications (UG)
5	Jewellery Designing	Gemmology and Jewellery Designing
6	Gemmology	Gemmology and Jewellery Designing
7	Digital Film Production	Audio Visual Communication (Single Board)
8	Multimedia	Multimedia (Single Board)
9	Broadcasting & Journalism	Journalism (UG)
10	Pharmaceutical Chemistry	Pharmaceutical Chemistry
11	Tourism & Hospitality Management	Hotel Management

Software Technology, Software Development and Digital Film Production

### 2. Fees Structure

No	B. Voc Programmes	Fees
1	Auto Electricals and Electronics	a) If the course is conducted under Aided stream, equivalent to BSc Computer Science (Aided Stream) b) If the course is conducted under Self Finance mode, equivalent to BSc Computer Science (Self Finance Stream)
2	Medical Laboratory Technology	
3	Software Development	
4	Software Technology	
5	Jewellery Designing	
6	Gemmology	
7	Digital Film Production	
8	Multimedia	
9	Broadcasting & Journalism	
10	Pharmaceutical Chemistry	
11	Tourism & Hospitality Management	

### 3. Grading & Credit distribution

Evaluation (both internal and external) is carried out using Mark system. The grading on the basis of a total internal and external marks will be indicated for each course and for each semester and for the entire programme, Indirect Grading System in 7 point scale is as below:

To find semester Grade Point Average (SGPA)

$$\text{SGPA} = \frac{\text{Sum of the credit points of all courses in a semester}}{\text{Total credits in that semester}}$$

$$\text{SGPA} = \frac{C1G1 + C2G2 + C3G3 + \dots}{C1 + C2 + \dots}$$

Where G1, G2.....are grade points and C1, C2...are credits of different courses of the same semester

$$\text{Credit point of a semester} = \text{SGPA} \times \text{Credit load of the semester}$$

### Seven Point indirect Grading System

% of marks (internal & External)	Grade	Interpretation	Grade point average(G )	Range of grade points	Class
90 and Above	A+	Outstanding	6	5.5-6.0	First class with Distinction
80 to below 90	A	Excellent	5	4.5 – 5.49	
70 to below 80	B	Very Good	4	3.5 – 4.49	First Class
60 to below 70	C	Good	3	2.5 – 3.49	
50 to below 60	D	Satisfactory	2	1.5 – 2.49	Second class
40 to below 50	E	Pass/Adequate	1	0.5 – 1.49	Pass
below 40	F	Failure	0	0.0 – 0.49	Fail

Note: For Project/internship, the minimum for a pass shall be 50% of the total marks assigned to the respective examination.

### Example for Credit Calculation (Semester 1)

Course code	Course name	Mark sObtain ed	Max Mark s	Cred it (C)	Grad e Point( G)	Credi t Point (C*G)	Grad e	
		Internal	External	Total				
XXXX	XXXX	16	64	80	100	4	5	20

XXXX	XXX	10	40	50	100	4	2	8
XXXX	XXXX	18	78	96	100	4	6	24
XXXX	XXXX	14	56	70	100	4	4	16
XXXX	XXXX	18	58	76	100	5	4	20
XXXX(P)	XXXX	15	36	51	60	4	5	20
XXXX(P)	XXXX	20	39	59	60	5	6	30

SGPA =  $\frac{\text{Sum of the credit points of all courses in a semester 1}}{\text{Total credits in that semester}}$

$$\text{SGPA} = \frac{20+8+24+16+20+20+30}{30}$$

30

$$= 138/30$$

$$= 4.6 \text{ (A)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Percentage of marks of semester 1} &= (482/620) * 100 \\ &= 77.74\% \end{aligned}$$

Note: The percentage of marks shall be approximated up to two decimal points.

**4. Assessment for students** (Applicable to Broadcasting & Journalism, Software Technology, and Digital Film Production only)

SI No	Courses	Internal	External
1	Theory	20	80
2	Practical	20	80
3	Internship/Project	20	80

# B.VOC FASHION TECHNOLOGY

## PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

### SEMESTER I

#### NSQF Level 4

C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
1.1	GEC1EG01	A01 Transactions Essential English Language Skills	4	20	80	100	60		60
1.2	GEC1ML02	MAL1A01(2) Malayalam - Bhashayum Sahithyavum-I	4	20	80	100	60		60
	GEC1HD02	A07(3) Hindi – Prose and one act plays							
1.3	SDC1FT01	Basics of Textiles	4	20	80	100	60		60
1.4	SDC1FT02	Design Concepts	4	20	80	100	60		60
1.5	SDC1FT03 (P)	Basics of Textiles and Illustration	4	20	80	100		60	60
1.6	SDC1FT04(P)	Office Automation tools and Communicative English	3 2	20	80	100		75	75
1.7	SDC1FT05(P)	Pattern Making and Garment Construction I	5	20	80	100		75	75
<b>Semester I Total</b>			<b>30</b>			<b>700</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>450</b>
<b>Qualification Pack</b>		<b>Aligned:</b> Assistant Fashion Designer AMH/Q1210 Sampling Coordinator AMH/Q 1801							

### SEMESTER II

#### NSQF Level 5

C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
2.1	GEC2EG03	A02 Ways With Words: Literature in English	4	20	80	100	60		60
2.2	GEC2ML04	MAL2A02(2) Malayalam- Bhashayum Sahithyavum-II	4	20	80	100	60		60
	GEC2HD04	(A09) Hindi Poetry and short stories							
2.3	GEC2BN05	(BC3A11) Basic Numerical Skills	4	20	80	100	60		60

2.4	SDC2FT06	Apparel Machinery & Equipments	4	20	80	100	60		60
2.5	SDC2FT07(P)	Fabric Analysis and Fashion Illustration	5	20	80	100		75	75
2.6	SDC2FT08(P)	Pattern Making and Garment Construction II	5	20	80	100		75	75
2.7	SDC2FT09(Pr)	Internship / Mini project	4	0	100	100		60	60

**Semester II Total**

**30**      **700**    **240**    **210**    **450**

**Qualification Pack**

**Aligned:**

Packing Checker TSC/Q 0501  
Assistant Fashion Designer AMH/Q1210  
Self- Employed Tailor AMH/Q1947

**SEMESTER III**

C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
3.1	GEC3EG06	A03 Writing For Academic and Professional Success	4	20	80	100	60		60
3.2	GEC3ET07	CFD4B07 Textile Processing	4	20	80	100	60		60
3.3	SDC3FT10	Historic Costumes	4	20	80	100	60		60
3.4	SDC3FT11	Fashion Merchandising Marketing and Management	4	20	80	100	60		60
3.5	SDC3FT12(P)	Accessory Designing, Styling and Makeup	5	20	80	100		75	75
3.6	SDC3FT13(P)	Textile Processing	4	20	80	100		60	60
3.7	SDC3FT14(P)	Pattern Making and Garment Construction III (Children's Clothing)	5	20	80	100		75	75

**Semester III Total**

**30**      **700**    **240**    **210**    **450**

**Qualification Pack :**

**Aligned**

Store Manager G&J/Q8202  
Garment cutter AMH/Q1501  
Assistant Hair Stylist BWS/Q0201  
Merchandiser AMH/Q0 901  
Makeup Artist MES/Q1801

**SEMESTER IV**

**NSQF Level 6**

C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
4.1	GEC4EG08	A04 ZEITGEST : Readings on Society and Culture	4	20	80	100	60		60
4.2	GEC4ED09	BC4A13 Entrepreneurship Development	4	20	80	100	60		60
4.3	SDC4FT15	Apparel Production and Quality Control	5	20	80	100	75		75
4.4	SDC4FT16	Environmental Textiles	4	20	80	100	60		60
4.5	SDC4FT17(P)	Surface Ornamentation	4	20	80	100		60	60
4.6	SDC4FT18(P)	Draping PSC Coaching	3 2	20	80	100		75	75
4.7	SDC4FT19(Pr)	Internship/ Mini project	4	0	100	100		60	60
<b>Semester IV Total</b>			<b>30</b>			<b>700</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>450</b>

<b>Qualification Pack</b>	<b>Aligned</b>
	Hand embroider AMH/Q1010 Measurement Checker AMH/Q0103 Quality Assessor AMH/Q1 701 Production Supervisor Sewing AMH/Q2 101 Fabric checker AMH/Q0101

**SEMESTER V**

C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
5.1	GEC5HR10	Human Resource Management	4	20	80	100	60		60
5.2	SDC5FT20	Garment Finishing and Clothing Care	4	20	80	100	60		60
5.3	SDC5FT21	Visual Merchandising and Retail Management	4	20	80	100	60		60
5.4	SDC5FT22	Apparel Costing and Export Documentation	4	20	80	100	60		60

5.5	SDC5FT23(P)	Pattern Making And Garment Construction IV (Adult wear)	5	20	80	100		75	75
5.6	SDC5FT24(P)	Computer Aided Designing (CAD) PSC Coaching	3 2	20	80	100		75	75
5.7	SDC5FT25(P)	Portfolio Presentation	4	20	80	100		60	60
<b>Semester V Total</b>			<b>30</b>			<b>700</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>450</b>

<b>Qualification Pack</b>	<b>Aligned</b> Pattern Master AMH/Q1105 Visual Merchandiser RAS/Q 0402 Retail Store Manager RAS/Q0107 Fashion Designer AMH/Q1201 Pattern Cutter LSS/Q5103 Advance Pattern Maker AMH/Q1101 Export Assistant AMH/Q 1601
---------------------------	--

### SEMESTER VI

#### NSQF Level 7

C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
6.1	SDC6FT26 (Pr)	Internship and Project	30	0	100	100		900	900
<b>Semester VI Total</b>			<b>30</b>			<b>100</b>			<b>900</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>			<b>180</b>			<b>3600</b>			<b>3150</b>

<b>Qualification Pack</b>	<b>Aligned</b> Fashion Designer AMH/Q1201 Pattern Master AMH/Q1105 Visual Merchandiser RAS/Q 0402 Merchandiser AMH/ Q0901 Pattern Cutter LSS/Q5103 Advance Pattern Maker AMH/Q1101 Self- Employed Tailor AMH/Q1947 Sampling Tailor AMH/Q0701
---------------------------	--

## SEMESTER I

NSQF Level 4

C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
1.1	GEC1EG01	A01Transactions Essential English Language Skills	4	20	80	100	60		60
1.2	GEC1ML02	MAL1A01(2) Malayalam - BhashayumSahithyavum-I	4	20	80	100	60		60
	GEC1HD02	A07(3)Hindi – Prose and one act plays							
1.3	SDC1FT01	Basics of Textiles	4	20	80	100	60		60
1.4	SDC1FT02	Design Concepts	4	20	80	100	60		60
1.5	SDC1FT03(P)	Basics of Textiles and Illustration	4	20	80	100		60	60
1.6	SDC1FT04(P)	Office Automation tools and Communicative English	3	20	80	100		75	75
			2						
1.7	SDC1FT05(P)	Pattern Making and Garment Construction I	5	20	80	100		75	45
									30
<b>Semester I Total</b>			<b>30</b>			<b>700</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>450</b>

### GEC1EG01 TRANSACTIONS: A01 ESSENTIAL ENGLISH LANGUAGE SKILLS

<b>COURSE CODE</b>	<b>GEC1EG01 (A01)</b>
Title of the course	Transactions: Essential English Language Skills
Semester in which the course to be taught	1
No. of credits	3
No. of contact hours	72(4 hrs/wk)

### GEC1ML02 Malayalam – MAL1A01 (2) MalayalamBhashayumSahithyavum-I

Course No: 1.2

Course Code: GEC1ML03-MAL1A01 (2)

Course Name: Malayalam – BhashayumSahithyavum-I

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60



## **GEC1HD02A07 (3) Hindi- Prose And One Act Plays**

Course No: 1.2

Course Code: GEC1HD02

Course Name: A01 (3) Hindi-Prose And One Act Plays

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

## **SDC1FT01– Basics of Textiles**

Course No: 1.3

Course Code: SDC1FT01

Course Name: Basics of Textiles

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### **Course Objectives**

- To create awareness regarding the variety of fibres.
- To acquire knowledge about fibre, yarn and fabric science
- Consider the importance of fiber properties
- Understanding the process of weaving and woven fabrics
- To acquire knowledge about knitting and non wovenfabics

### **Course Outline**

#### **Module 1**

Introduction to textile fibers-Definition, Sources, Classification and properties of textile fibres. Natural fibres, manmade fibres, Regenerated fibers- sources and properties

15 hours

#### **Module II**

Yarn manufacturing process for short staple fibers, Spinning Process:- Ring and open end yarn spinning. Flowchart for manufacturing carded, combed yarn and folded yarn. Yarn count and Yarn twist. Difference between Rotor, Ring spinning and Air jet spinning, Sewing threads, properties

15 hours

#### **Module III**

Weaving- process, types of weaves, Looms- types, General Characteristics of woven fabrics

10 hours

#### **Module IV**

Introduction to Knitting – Classification, difference between warp and weft knitting, Basics of weft knitting, Loop diagram and properties of basic weft knitted structures, Modification of weft knitted structures.

10 hours

### **Module V**

Non-woven- types, manufacturing process. Felt- properties, application, end uses

10 hours

### **Reference Books**

- Textile fiber to fabric, Barnard P. Corbman, MacGraw - Hill International.
- Textiles Sara.J. Kadoiph and Anna L Langford, Prentice Hall.

## **SDC1FT02 – Design Concepts**

Course No: 1.4

Course Code: SDC1FT02

Course Name: Design Concepts

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### **Course Objectives**

- Understanding the concepts related to the various fashion processes
- Identifying different art medias and its application
- To create an overview of elements and principles of design
- To introduce students to Fashion illustration and its importance

### **Course Outline**

#### **Module I**

Art mediums and application- pencils, colour pencils, pastels, water colour, acrylic colour, fabric colour, marker

10 hours

#### **ModuleII**

Elements of fashion process- Fashion origin, Evolution, Fashion cycles, fashion theories and terminologies.

15 hours

#### **Module III**

Elements of design- Line, shape, colour, size, texture

Principles of design- Balance, rhythm, emphasis, harmony, proportion

15 hours

#### **Module IV**

Colour theory- Prang and Munsell colour system

Dimensions of colour- Hue, value, intensity, colour schemes, texture

10 hours

25

## Module V

Elements of fashion illustration- Introduction to fashion illustration- History, importance, artists and illustrations of national and international repute

10 hours

### Reference Books:

- Elements of fashion & apparel design
- Fashion sketch book“ written & illustrated by BinaAbling, Fair child publications, New York
- Inside the fashion business“ 4th edition by Jeannette A Jarnow, MorianrGuerreiro& Beatrice Judelle, Mac Millan Company, New Tork.

## SDC2FT03 (P) - Basics of Textiles and Illustration

Course No: 1.5

Course Code: SDC1FT03 (P)

Course Name: Basics of Textiles and Illustration

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### Course Objective

On completion of this course, the student should be able to:

- To identify and analyze various fibres
- To identify and study about yarn properties
- To study the basics of drawing and illustration
- Learning the usage of various art mediums and colour theories
- To learn the basics of fashion illustration

### Course Outline

#### Module I

Identification of different types of fibres by physical methods (microscopic test & burning test)- cotton, Viscose, Silk, Wool, polyester, Nylon fibres

10 hours

#### Module II

Geometrical properties of yarn – Twist, Count of the yarns using different yarn numbering system

10 hours

#### Module III

Identification of varieties of Sewing threads and study of their properties like count, structure and twist

10 hours

#### Module IV

Basic line drawing- Vertical Horizontal, Diagonal, Zigzag, Dotted, Dashed

Learning the usage of various drawing and sketching mediums- pencils, charcoal, brushes, crayons, water colour and poster colours.

Colour- Colour wheel, colour schemes, tints and shades

15 hours

### **Module V**

Object drawing and perspective view drawings, enlarging and reducing motifs.

Drawing a stick figure for both normal and fashion figure. Forming a fleshy figure over a stick figure.

15 hours

### **Reference Books:**

- Garthe.M –Fashion and Color- Rockport publishers-Massachusetts
- Essential Fashion Illustration Colour + Medium, Rockport Publishers, Gloucester, MA
- Illustrating Fashion –Kathry McKinley, Blackwell Science
- Figure Drawing For Fashion Design - Elisabetta Drudi, The pepin.
- Julian Seaman, Foundation in fashion design and illustration

## **SDC1FT04(P) Office Automation tools and Communicative English**

Course No: 1.6

Course Code: SDC1FT04

Course Name: Office Automation tools and Communicative English

Credits: 5

Hours per week: 5

Total hours: 75

### **Course Objectives:**

- To enable the students to acquire basic knowledge in the various office automation tools and its applications in the various areas of business.
- To enable the students to easily communicate in English language

### **Course Outline**

#### **Module I**

#### **MS Word:**

1. Create and save document with header and footer
2. Table creation with formula
3. Create different types of letters (official and unofficial)
4. Design advertisement, notice and brochures, calendar etc
5. Mail merge, Macro examples
6. Page layout exercises – margin, orientation, size, column etc
7. Formatting with different styles and find & replace
8. Protection

**Module II****MS EXCEL:**

1. Workbook Management
  - Creating new Workbook
  - Data Manipulation
  - Data Validation
  - Formatting spreadsheets
  - Sorting and Filtering
2. Understanding Functions
  - SUM Function
  - COUNT function
  - AVERAGE Function
  - MIN and MAX Function
3. Charts and Graphics
  - Introduction to charts
  - Formatting Charts
  - Adding Graphics
4. Macros
  - Recording Macro
  - Assign a Macro
  - Run a Macro

**Module III****MS Power Point:**

1. Presentation Basics
  - Creating a New Blank Presentation with different slide layout
  - Apply formatting and styles to text.
  - Create bulleted and numbered lists.
  - Inserting and Formatting WordArt
2. Designing a presentation
  - Add text, images, new slides with Themes and Layouts
  - Changing Slide Backgrounds.
  - Inserting a Date, Footer, and Slide Numbers
  - Linking to Web Pages and Other Programs
  - Working with Sections: Create sections,Rename sections Modify slide order
3. Adding Tables to Slides
  - Creating Tables, Modifying Table Layout

- Importing Tables from External Sources
  - Insert and delete table rows and columns.
  - Formatting Tables and Apply table styles.
4. Using Charts in a Presentation
  5. Using Animation and Multimedia
    - Setting Up Slide Transitions
    - Animating Slide Content
  6. A complete Power Point Presentation

15 hours

## **Module IV**

### **Photoshop:**

1. Introduction
2. Tools
3. Image manipulation
4. Cover page creation
5. Visiting card creation
6. Image Collage
7. A3 Poster
8. Brochure

10 hours

## **Module V**

### **Communicative English: Speaking and listening exercises**

#### **1. Talk for a minute :**

PowerPoint presentation is a good game for your students to practice speaking for one minute on one of the topics given.

#### **2. Short Talks :**

Create a stack of topic cards for your students, so that each student will have their own card. Each student draws their card, and then you assign them a time. within the amount of time that they'll have to speak about their given topic.

#### **3. Story Completion :**

This is a very enjoyable, whole-class, free-speaking activity for which students sit in a circle. For this activity, a teacher starts to tell a story, but after a few sentences he or she stops narrating. Then, each student starts to narrate from the point where the previous one stopped. Each student is supposed to add from four to ten sentences. Students can add new characters, events, descriptions and so on.

#### **4. Picture describing :**

For this activity students can form groups and each group is given a different picture. Students discuss the picture with their groups, then a spokesperson for each group describes the picture to the whole class. This activity fosters the creativity and imagination of the learners as well as their public speaking skills.

#### **5. Interviews :**

Students can conduct interviews on selected topics with various people. It is a good idea that the teacher provides a rubric to students so that they know what type of questions they can ask or what path to follow, but students should prepare their own interview questions. Conducting interviews with people gives students a chance to practice their speaking ability not only in class but also outside and helps them becoming socialized. After interviews, each student can present his or her study to the class. Moreover, students can interview each other and "introduce" his or her partner to the class.

#### **6. Show and Tell :**

Students can be asked to bring to the class an object to show and tell about. This is lots of fun because students will often bring in something that's meaningful to them or which gives them pride. That means they'll have plenty to talk about! Encourage students to ask questions about each other's objects.

#### **7. Dialogues accompanied by pictures. :**

Practice a variety of dialogues such as a conversation between two students, a conversation between a teacher and a student, and a conversation with the whole class.

#### **8. Role plays :**

Divide the class in to groups and ask them to enact a popular Malayalam movie scene to English. Students are allowed to make alterations accordingly.

#### **9. Brainstorming :**

On a given topic, students can produce ideas in a limited time. Depending on the context, either individual or group brainstorming is effective and learners generate ideas quickly and freely. The good characteristics of brainstorming are that the students are not criticized for their ideas so students will be open to sharing new ideas.

#### **10. Be a Celebrity :**

Before class, prepare cards with names of well-known celebrities on them, one per student. The names should be easily recognizable to the students. Give each student a card and ask

them to describe the person on his/her card to the class. Ask the students to add humor to their description by using the celebrity's mannerisms.

#### **11. TV discussion panel role-play :**

This role-playing exercise requires any number of students. Ask for volunteers or select from the class. Each student will select and play the role of a current or historical political figure. Topic of relevance can be choose.

20 hours

#### **Reference Books:**

1. Ron Mansfield, Working in Microsoft office, Tata Me Graw Mill (2008)
2. Ed Bott, woody Leonard, Using Microsoft Office 2007, Pearson Education (2007)
3. R.K.Taxali, PC Software Made Simple.
4. Stephen L.Nelson, Office 2000 Complete Reference.
5. Joyce Cox,PollyOrban, Quick course in Microsoft Office.
6. GimiCouster, Mastering Office 2000.
7. Rajkamal, Internet and Web Technologies, Tata McGraw Hill (2007).

## **SDC1FT05(P) – Pattern Making and Garment Construction I**

Course No: 1.7

Course Code: SDC1FT05(P)

Course Name: Pattern Making and Garment Construction

Credits: 5

Hours per week: 5

Total hours: 75

#### **Course Objectives**

- To provide basic skills regarding pattern drafting and constructing a basic garment.
- To analyze the designs and selection of pattern making principles
- To teach basic construction details
- To familiarize the students with the use and control of sewing machine, measuring, marking, cutting, sewing and finishing tools.

#### **Course Outline**

##### **Module I**

Drafting the basic pattern set – Basic bodice front and back- Basic skirt front and back , Basic Sleeve, Basic Trouser ( Standard size US 12 or UK 12).

15 hours

##### **Module II**

Dart Manipulation – Using Slash and Spread technique and Pivotal Transfer technique.

Single dart series – Mid shoulder dart, Center front dart, French dart, mid armhole dart and bust dart.



Double dart series: Slash and Spread Method- Waist & Side Dart, Mid Shoulder& Waist Dart, Mid Armhole& Waist Dart  
Pivotal Method- Shoulder Tip& Waist, Center Front & Waist Dart

15 hours

### **Module III**

Stitching practice on paper- Geometrical patterns.  
Stitching practice on Muslin- Geometrical patterns. (10"x10")

15 hours

### **Module IV**

Seams: Plain, Lapped, Bound, French, Mock French, Flat fell, Turn and stitch.  
Seam Finishes: Pinked, hand overcast, over locked (10"x10")  
Hem Finishes: Hand Hemming- Visible and Invisible. Decorative Hem- Facing, Piping, Binding.  
Fullness: Tucks- Blind tucks, Spaced tucks, Pin tucks. Pleats- Knife pleat, Box pleat, inverted box pleat. Gathering, Ruffles, Godets (10"x10")

15 hours

### **Module V**

Plackets: Continuous placket, tailored placket, Bound placket, Faced Placket (10"x10") Fastners: (By hand) Hooks and Eye, Press Studs, Buttons and button Holes. Zipper application: Centre standard zipper, Lapped, Concealed zipper, Open ended zipper

15 hours

### **Reference Books:**

- Handbook for fashion Designing, Ritu Jindal, S. Malhan, Mittal publications New Delhi
- Pleasantville (2010) – Complete guide to Sewing- The Reader's Digest Association.Inc. – New York/Montreal,Canada.

**SEMESTER II**

**NSQF Level 5**

C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
2.1	GEC2EG03	A02 Ways With Words: Literature in English	4	20	80	100	60		60
2.2	GEC2ML04	MAL2A02(2) Malayalam-BhashayumSahithyavum-II	4	20	80	100	60		60
	GEC2HD04	(A09)Hindi Poetry and short stories							
2.3	GEC2BN05	(BC3A11)Basic Numerical Skills	4	20	80	100	60		60
2.4	SDC2FT06	Apparel Machinery & Equipments	4	20	80	100	60		60
2.5	SDC2FT07(P)	Fabric Analysis and Fashion Illustration	5	20	80	100		75	75
2.6	SDC2FT08(P)	Pattern Making and Garment Construction II	5	20	80	100		75	75
2.7	SDC2FT09(Pr)	Internship / Mini project (Apparel Construction)	4	0	100	100		60	60
<b>Semester II Total</b>			<b>30</b>			<b>700</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>450</b>

**GEC2EG03- ENG1A02 – Ways with Words: Literature in English**

Course No: 2.1

Course Code: GEC2EG04

Course Name: A02 Ways with Words: Literature in English

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

**GEC2ML04 Malayalam – MAL2A01 (2) Malayalam BhashayumSahithyavum-II**

Course No: 2.2

Course Code: GEC2ML03-MAL2A01(4)

Course Name: Malayalam – BhashayumSahithyavum-II

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total Hours: 60

### **GEC2HD04Hindi – A09 (3) Poetry and Short Stories**

Course No: 2.2

Course Code: GEC1HD05

Course Name: Hindi – A09 (3) Poetry and Short Stories

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### **GEC1BN05 – (BC3A11) Basic Numerical Skills**

Course No: 2.3

Course Code: GEC1BN05

Course Name: (BC3A11) Basic Numerical Skills

Credits: 4

Hour per week: 4

Total hours: 60

#### **Course Objective:**

- To enable the students to acquire knowledge of Mathematics and Statistics.
- At the end of this course, the students should have understood set operations, matrix and Mathematics of finance, Statistical tools and their applications.

#### **Course Outline**

##### **Module I**

- Sets and Set Operation - Venn Diagrams - Elements of Co-ordinate system - Matrices- Fundamental ideas about matrices and their operational rules - Matrix multiplication -
- Inversion of square matrices of not more than 3rd order - Solving system of simultaneous linear equations.

15 hours

##### **Module II**

- Theory of Equations : Meaning - types of equations - Simple linear and Simultaneous equations(only two variables) eliminations and substitution method only - Quadratic equation factorization and formula method ( $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  form only) - Problems on business applications.

10 hours

34

### **Module III**

- Progressions : Arithmetic Progressions - Finding the 'n'th term of an AP and also sum to 'n' terms of an AP - Insertion of Arithmetic means in given terms of AP and representation of AP - Geometric Progression : Finding 'n'th term of GP - Insertion of GMs in given GP and also representation of GP - Mathematics of Finance - Simple and compound interest (Simple problem only).

15 hours

### **Module IV**

- Meaning and Definition of Statistics - Scope and limitations - Statistical enquiries - Scope of the problem - Methods to be employed - Types of enquiries - Presentation of data by Diagrammatic and Graphical Method - Formation of Frequency Distribution.

10 hours

### **Module V**

- Measures of Central Tendency - Arithmetic Mean - Median - Mode - Geometric and Harmonic Mean - Measures of variation and standard, mean and quartile deviations - Skewness and Kurtosis- Lorenz curve. Analysis of Time Series: Methods of measuring - Trend and Seasonal variations - Index number - Unweighted indices - Consumer price and cost of living indices.

10 hours

### **Reference**

- Sundaresan and Jayaseelan - An Introduction to Business Mathematics and Statistical Methods.
- Dr. A K Arte & R V Prabhakar - A Text Book of Business Mathematics.
- Sanchethi and Kapoor- Business Mathematics.
- Gupta S.P- Statistical Methods
- Navaneethan P- Business Mathematics
- R.S.N. Pillai, Mrs. Bhagavathi– Statistics
- P.R. Vittal - Business Mathematics and Statistics.

## **SDC2FT06 – Apparel Machinery and Equipments**

Course No: 2.4

Course Code: SDC2FT06

Course Name: Apparel Machinery and Equipments

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### **Course Objectives**

- To introduce students to various industrial machines
- To acquire basic skills of operating industrial sewing machines

- To provide an insight into the aspects of quality control
- To give the students an awareness regarding the equipments, their need and views in the garment industry.

### **Course Outline**

#### **Module I**

Introduction to Apparel Industry

Spreading: Types of spread, spreading equipment and tools used for spreading, spreading methods. 10 hours

#### **Module II**

Cutting Machines: Straight knife, Round knife, Band knife, Notches, Drills and Thread Makers and Dye Cutting

10 hours

#### **Module III**

Sewing machine- Classification, Basic parts of a sewing machine, stitching auxiliaries, presser foot types, upper and lower threading, bobbin winding

15 hours

#### **Module IV**

Sewing mechanism- Stitch mechanism and Feed mechanism, looper and spreader, needle types, bobbin and bobbin case functions, Machine variable and machine speed

10 hours

#### **Module V**

Stitches: Properties, stitch, classes 100-600

Seams: Appearance, Performance options, Basic Sewing Machines- general sewing machine overlock-Blind Stitching, Buttonholes-Bar tack- Button Sewing

Pressing: Introduction-Equipments

15 hours

### **Reference Books**

- Apparel manufacturing- Sewn product Analysis, Ruth E.Glock, Grace.I Kunz
- Introduction to Clothing Manufacture- Gerry Cooklin, Om books service, New Delhi
- The Technology of Clothing Manufacture – Harold Carr and Barbara Latham, Blackwell Science (1994)
- A complete guide for sewing – Coles M Sew, Heinemann Professional Publishing, Singapore.
- Reader's digest Sewing guide, Complete Guide to Sewing 13th Edition, The Reader's Digest

## **SDC2FT07(P) – Fabric Analysis and Fashion Illustration**

Course No: 2.5

Course Code: SDC2FT07 (P)

Course Name: Fabric Analysis and Fashion Illustration

Credits: 5

Hours per week: 5

Total hours: 75

### Course Objective

- To find and sketch the weave structure of the given fabric sample
- To know the specification of fabric varieties
- To strengthen the croquis & drawing skills
- To familiarize students with various fashion poses required for fashion illustration.

### Course Outline

#### Module I

Analysis of different fabrics for clothing construction and weaves like plain, twill and satin. Draft a peg plan for the same.

15 hours

#### Module II

Collection and portfolio preparation of 25 different commercial samples with different weaves and weights for apparel, furnishing, House hold application, support material for garments and trims

15 hours

#### Module III

Perspective drawing- 1 point, 2 point, 3 point perspective  
Illustrating different type of ornaments and accessories

15 hours

#### Module IV

Poses of fashion figures- straight pose, side pose, back pose  
Developing block figures in different body actions

15 hours

#### Module V

Illustrating pattern details- pockets, sleeves, yokes, skirts, trousers, tops etc.  
Illustrating details of ruffles, cowls, shirring, smocking, draping, gathers, pleats and flounces.  
Basics types of silhouettes

15 hours

### Reference Books:

- Craig Huntington, Tensile Fabric Structures: Design Analysis and Construction
- John T Andrews, Techniques of till fabric analysis
- Ireland Patrick John, Fashion Design Drawing & Presentation, Children, Men
- Ritu, Fashion Design illustrations
- Zeshu Takamura, Fashion Illustration Techniques: A Super Reference Book for Beginners

Course No: 2.6  
Course Code: SDC2FT08 (P)  
Course Name: Pattern Making and Garment Construction II  
Credits: 5  
Hours per week: 5  
Total hours: 75

### **Course Objectives**

- To learn basic construction details of garments
- To learn pattern drafting and construction of basic garment silhouettes

### **Course Outline**

#### **Module I**

Construction of the following Necklines- Round neck, V neck, Square, Boat neck with Key Hole (Neckline samples size should be of 10" x 10") [Neck width and depth for 'U'neck, 'V'neck and Square neck is 3"width and 6"depth. For boat neck 4 ½ width and 2" depth and a key hole]

15 hours

#### **Module II**

Construction of the following Pockets: Patch Pocket, Patch pocket with Separate Flap, Inseam Pocket and Hip Pocket

15 hours

#### **Module III**

Drafting patterns and construction of the following: Basic Bodice- Front and Back.

10 hours

#### **Module IV**

Drafting patterns and construction of the following Skirts- Basic Skirt, A- line skirt, Gathered skirt, Pleated skirt, Layered skirt, Skirt with yoke and gathers

15 hours

#### **Module V**

Drafting pattern and construction of the following Sleeves- Plain sleeve, Puff sleeve, Circular sleeve, Kimono.

Drafting pattern and construction of the following Collars- Peter pan collar, Mandarin/ Nehru collar, Shawl collar

20 hours

### **Reference Books:**

- Armstrong H.J (2006)- Pattern Making for Fashion Design – Prentice Hall- New Jersey.
- Natalie.B (1987)- Dress Fitting – Om Books Service – New Delhi.
- Holman.G (2013) – Pattern Cutting Made Easy B.T Batsford Ltd. London.
- Michele Lininger, Patternmaking and Grading Using Gerber's Accomack Pattern Design Software

## SDC2FT09(Pr) – Internship/ Mini project

Course No: 2.7

Course Code: SDC2FT09(Pr)

Course Name: Internship/ Mini project

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### Course Objectives

- To enhance the creativity of students
- To enhance designing skills of students
- To enable students to increase their skill in designing, drafting and constructing designs using their creativity and interest.

### Course Outline

- Design, draft and construct the following garments
  1. Skirt
  2. Top with sleeve
- Students are required to design garments (10 each) from which one will be selected
- Drafting and construction of the selected garment

SEMESTER III									
C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
3.1	GEC3EG06	A03 Writing For Academic and Professional Success	4	20	80	100	60		60
3.2	GEC3ET07	CFD4B07 Textile Processing	4	20	80	100	60		60
3.3	SDC3FT10	Historic Costumes	4	20	80	100	60		60
3.4	SDC3FT11	Fashion Merchandising Marketing and Management	4	20	80	100	60		60
3.5	SDC3FT12(P)	Accessory Designing, Styling and Makeup	5	20	80	100		75	75
3.6	SDC3FT13(P)	Textile Processing	4	20	80	100		60	60
3.7	SDC3FT14(P)	Pattern Making and Garment Construction III (Children's Clothing)	5	20	80	100		75	75
<b>Semester III Total</b>			<b>30</b>			<b>700</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>450</b>



## GEC3EG06- A03 Writing for Academic and Professional Success

<b>COURSE CODE</b>	<b>GEC3EG06 (A03)</b>
<b>TITLE OF THE COURSE</b>	WRITING FOR ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL SUCCESS
<b>SEMESTER IN WHICH THE COURSE TO BE TAUGHT</b>	2
<b>NO. OF CREDITS</b>	3
<b>NO. OF CONTACT HOURS</b>	72(4 hrs/wk)

## GEC3ET07 – CFD4B07 Textile Processing

Course No: 3.2

Course Code: GEC3ET07

Course Name: CFD4B07Textile Processing

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### Course Objectives

- To give an understanding about the processes involved in the production of fibers, yarns and fabrics along with their dyeing and printing

### Course Outline

#### Module I

Preparatory Process in Wet Processing: Sequence of processes used in Textiles Wet Processing for cotton, polyester, and cottonblend- brushing and shearing-singeing- enzyme desizing method- alkali scouring by kier boiling, J box, bleaching, mercerization

15 hours

#### Module II

Dyeing: Different types used for Cellulosic, Protein and Synthetic fibers Dyeing methods of Cellulosic fibre with Reactive and Vat dyes. Dyeing of Polyester with Disperse Dyes. Hank dyeing, Beam dyeing, Jigger Dyeing, Winch Dyeing, Padding Mangle, Natural dyes.

15 hours

#### Module III

Printing: Style of Printing-Screen printing- Steaming and curing- Printing of Cellulosic Fibre with Reactive Dyes- Polyester with Disperse dye. Printing of synthetics.

10 hours

#### Module IV

Roller Printing, Screen Printing- Tie and Dye- Flock Printing, Transfer Printing, Sublimation  
Transfer printing- Preparation of Logos and motifs for fixing on garments.

10 hours

### **Module V**

Fabric and Garment Finishing: Basic and functional finishes. Water repellency, Water Proofing,  
Flame Retardant, Anti shrinkage, Stiffening, Glazing, Embossing and moireing

10 hours

### **Reference Books:**

- Dyes and Dye intermediates by NIIR Board of consultants and Engineers
- Textile Finishing, W.S. Murphy, Abishek publications
- NIIR Board of Consultants & Engineers, The Complete Technology Book on Textile Spinning, Weaving, Finishing and Printing

## **SDC3FT010– Historic Costumes**

Course No: 3.3

Course Code: SDC3FT10

Course Name: Historic Costumes

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### **Course Objectives**

- To provide the students an overview of historical costumes
- To acquaint students with different types of costumes
- To enhance the student's knowledge regarding accessories and jewelry of different eras.
- To introduce students to the various traditional textiles of India and to give an understanding of their contemporary status

### **Course Outline**

#### **Module I**

Introduction to origin & functions of clothing.

10 hours

#### **Module II**

Costumes of ancient Indian civilizations: Indus Valley Civilization, Vedic age.

10 hours

#### **Module III**

Costumes of various Indian Empires- Mauryan,, Satavahanas, Kushans, Guptas - Costumes,  
hairstyles and headgears, jewellery, Military costumes, Religious costumes and Textiles

15 hours

#### **Module IV**

Costumes of the world: Egyptian, Roman, Greek, Japanese, American, French—costumes of men and women, accessories and foot wear.

15 hours

### **Module V**

Costumes of different regions of India.

10 hours

### **Reference Books:**

- Francois Boucher, 20,000 Years of Fashion the History of Costume and Personal Adornment
- DK Fashion: The Definitive History of Costume and Style.
- Cally Blackman, 100 Years of Fashion
- Kyoto Costume Institute, Fashion: A History from the 18th to the 20th Century.
- Survey of historical costumes, A History of western dress- Phyllis Tortora, Keith Eubank, Fairchild Publication

## **SDC3FT11– Fashion Merchandising Marketing and Management**

Course No: 3.4

Course Code: SDC3FT11

Course Name: Fashion Merchandising Marketing and Management

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### **Course Objectives**

- To increase awareness of the students regarding marketing
- To study and analyze the fashion market
- To understand the concept of merchandising
- To create awareness regarding customer relationship

### **Course Outline**

#### **Module I**

Introduction to Merchandising, Fashion Marketing, marketing concepts, Marketing managements.

Retail management-- introduction, different retail operations, factors affecting retailing

10 hours

#### **Module II**

Marketing – types, four P's, Marketing mix - Marketing research-Purpose, Procedure, Application

Buying behavior, Buying process, market segmentation and target marketing

15 hours

### **Module III**

Fashion promotion- trade shows, market weeks, exhibitions, fashion shows, market survey and research

Advertising- scope, importance, types, merits & demerits; sales promotion, personal selling.

Promotional Activities of Govt. Organization. Domestic & Export Market Environment, International Market Environment.

10 hours

### **Module IV**

Merchandising-Merchandise, Types of merchandising, Apparel and Fashion Merchandising, Roles of a Merchandiser

Merchandising correspondence orders, Handling of orders and dealing with manufacturers, advertising, trade fare participation and other methods of sales promotion in merchandising

15 hours

### **Module V**

Introduction to customer relationship management, measuring customer relationship management, customer response, satisfaction, loyalty, customer relation and complaint management.

10 hours

### **Reference Books**

- Fashion marketing, Mike Easey, Blackwell science
- Fashion marketing and merchandising, ManmeetSoudiya
- Posner.H (2015)- Marketing Fashion – Laurence King Publishing – London.
- Fringes G.S (1999) - Fashion From Concept to Consumer –Prentice Hall –New Jersey
- Kincade.D.H,Gibson.F.Y(2010)-Merchandising of Fashion Products-Dorling Kindersley India Pvt Ltd- South Asia.

## **SDC3FT12(P) Accessory Designing, Styling and Makeup**

Course No: 3.5

Course Code: SDC3FT12 (P)

Course Name: Accessory Designing, Styling and Makeup

Credits: 5

Hours per week: 5

Total hours: 75

### **Course Objectives**

- To study and explore various fashion accessories
- Understand the concept of fashion styling
- To get an overview on the beauty and skincare industry

## **Course Outline**

### **Module I**

An introduction to Fashion Accessories. Type of Fashion Accessories: - Jewellery (necklace, earrings, rings) bags and hair accessories.

Material exploration- Develop an accessory with any material including eco friendly material.

15 hours

### **Module II**

Designing fashion accessories on the basis of a selective theme: Traditional style, ethnic style, contemporary style, fusion of any above styles.

Material exploration- Develop any accessory from the above mentioned theme.

15 hours

### **Module III**

Introduction to the beauty industry. Study of Professional Hand Care, Foot Care, Skin Care

15 hours

### **Module IV**

Fundamentals of Makeup, Hair Styling, Professional Hair Dressing and Professional Makeup

15 hours

### **Module V**

Introduction to Fashion styling. Roles of a Stylist. Types of styling- Editorial Fashion Styling, Commercial styling, Personal/ Celebrity styling, Fashion show styling, Merchandise styling

15 hours

### **Reference Books**

- Encyclopedia of Fashion accessories -Phyllis TortoraFairchild
- Fashion Sketchbook–Abling Fairchild
- Ellinwood. J G (2011)-Fashion By Design- Fairchild Books – New York
- John Peacock, " The complete 20th Century Source Book", Thames and Hudson, London, 2000
- Shoes -Fashion and Fantasies, Thames and Hudson, 1989

## **SDC3FT13 (P) –Textile Processing**

Course No: 3.6

Course Code: SDC3FT13(P)

Course Name: Textile Processing

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### **Course Objectives**

- To enable students to carry out the various steps involved in textile wet processing

## Course Outline

### Module I

Scouring of cotton yarn/cloth

10 hours

### Module II

Bleaching of cotton yarn/cloth

10 hours

### Module III

Mercerization of cotton yarn/cloth

15 hours

### Module IV

Dyeing with direct dyes

Dyeing with reactive dyes (hot & Cold)

Dyeing with vat dyes

Dyeing with sulphur dyes

15 hours

### Module V

Block printing and Screen printing

10 hours

### Reference Books:

- Arthur Courtney Hayes, Experiments in wet processing textile fibres: A laboratory manual supplementing a comprehensive course in textile chemistry
- Booth J.E. Principle of textile testing, Butter Worths, London, 1983.
- Grosicki Z.J. Watsons Advanced Textile design and colour Newness Butterworths, London, 1975.
- Watsons Textile design and colour Newness Butterworths, London, 1975

## SDC3FT14(P) – Pattern Making and Garment Construction III (Children's Clothing)

Course No: 3.7

Course Code: SDC3FT14(P)

Course Name: Pattern Making and Garment Construction III (Children's Clothing)

Credits: 5

Hours per week: 5

Total hours: 75

### Course Objectives

- To teach pattern drafting and construction of various children's garments

- To increase the student's skill in garment construction

## **Course Outline**

### **Module I**

Pattern Drafting and Construction of Bibs (variation in shape)

Pattern Drafting and Construction of Jabla(front open, sleeveless) for the age group of 6 months to 1 year

15 hours

### **Module II**

Pattern Drafting and Construction of aBaby suit- knicker with chest piece attached (or) Romper for the age group 6 months to 1 year

Pattern Drafting and Construction of Petticoat with yoke and gathered waist for the age group of 1 year to 2 years

15 hours

### **Module III**

Pattern Drafting and Construction of a Tent dress or a frock with peter pan collar and a yoke) for the age group of 1 year to 5 years

Pattern Drafting and Construction of a frock with yoke at chest line, puff sleeve and gathered waist for the age group of 1 year to 5 years

15 hours

### **Module IV**

Pattern Drafting and Construction of Shorts (Flared shorts or knickers) with elastic at waist and patch pocket for the age group of 3 years to 12 years.

Pattern Drafting and Construction of a shirt with collar and half sleeve for boys of age group 3 years to 12 years

15 hours

### **Module V**

Pattern Drafting and Construction of a Skirt (Straight skirt or Circular skirt or Skirt with a yoke and gathers) for the age group of 7 years to 12 years)

15 hours

## **Reference Books**

- Armstrong H.J (2006)- Pattern Making for Fashion Design – Prentice Hall- New Jersey.
- Natalie.B (1987)- Dress Fitting – Om Books Service – New Delhi.
- Holman.G (2013) – Pattern Cutting Made Easy B.T Batsford Ltd. London.
- Pleasantville (2010) – Complete guide to Sewing- The Reader's Digest Association.Inc. – New York/Montreal,Canada.

## SEMESTER IV

C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
4.1	GEC4EG08	A04 ZEITGEST : Readings on Society and Culture	4	20	80	100	60		60
4.2	GEC4ED09	BC4A13 Entrepreneurship Development	4	20	80	100	60		60
4.3	SDC4FT15	Apparel Production and Quality Control	5	20	80	100	75		75
4.4	SDC4FT16	Environmental Textiles	4	20	80	100	60		60
4.5	SDC4FT17(P)	Surface Ornamentation	4	20	80	100		60	60
4.6	SDC4FT18(P)	Draping	3	20	80	100		75	75
		PSC Coaching	2						
4.7	SDC4FT19(Pr)	Internship/Mini project	4	0	100	100		60	60
<b>Semester IV Total</b>			<b>30</b>			<b>700</b>	<b>255</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>450</b>

### GEC4EG08A04: ZEITGEST: READINGS ON SOCIETY AND CULTURE

COURSE CODE	GEC4EG08
TITLE OF THE COURSE	A04 ZEITGEST : READINGS ON SOCIETY AND CULTURE
SEMESTER IN WHICH THE COURSE TO BE TAUGHT	4
NO. OF CREDITS	4
NO. OF CONTACT HOURS	90(5hrs/wk)

### GEC4ED09 – BC4A13 Entrepreneurship Development

Course No: 4.2  
 Course Code: GEC4EDP09  
 Course Name: BC4A13 Entrepreneurship Development  
 Credits: 4  
 Hours per week: 4  
 Total hours: 60

#### Course Objective

On completion of this course, the student should be able to



- Familiarize with the concept of entrepreneurship
- Identify and develop entrepreneurial talents
- Generate innovative business ideas in emerging industrial scenario

## **Course Outline**

### **ModuleI**

Entrepreneur and fundamentals of entrepreneurship: characteristics of entrepreneurship – barriers to entrepreneurship, factors affecting entrepreneurial growth – role of entrepreneur in economic development – challenges of women entrepreneurs.

15 hours

### **ModuleII**

Micro small and medium enterprises: legal framework – licenses – role of promotional institutions with special reference to KINFRA, KITCO, MSME&DICS – concessions – incentives and subsidies.

10 hours

### **ModuleIII**

Project management: feasibility and viability analysis – technical – financial – network – appraisal and evaluation – project report preparation

20 hours

### **ModuleIV**

Identification of business opportunities in the context of Kerala: rate of Ed clubs – industrial policies – skill development for entrepreneurs. Business incubation – meaning – setting up of business incubation centres.

15 hours

### **Reference Books**

- S. L. Gupta, Arun Mittal, *Entrepreneurship Development*
- K Ramachandran, *Entrepreneurship Development*

## **SDC4FT15 – Apparel Production and Quality Control**

Course No: 4.3

Course Code: SDC4FT15

Course Name: Apparel Production and Quality Control

Credits: 5

Hours per week: 5

Total hours: 75

## Course Objective

- To give the student an awareness regarding the various departments that function in an apparel industry
- To provide an insight into the aspects of quality control in the Industry

## Course Outline

### Module I

Introduction to apparel industry, Apparel manufacturing process, flow chart, merchandising. Industrial engineering. Departments of apparel industry

15 hours

### Module II

Fabric department – fabric checking. Fabric defects. Cutting and Pattern making- Spreading, Requirement of spreading process, Methods of spreading, Nature of package, Use and importance of marker, Methods of marker planning, Cutting- causes of defects in cutting, Bundling and Ticketing Sewing department. Finishing department- care labelling, ironing and packaging.

20 hours

### Module III

Quality control – terminology – quality control and quality assurance, quality department, the process of production, apparel testing and quality control – standards – definition and benefits of standards, various international standards.

15 hours

### Module IV

Quality parameters of yarn/ fabrics/ garment/ accessories, testing – testing laboratories, various tests – yarn/ fiber, testing agency.

Inspection, types of inspection, acceptable quality level.

10 hours

### Module V

Certification in Apparel Industry: - Social Accountability – 8000 (S.A 8000), International Standard Organization (I.S.O), World Responsible Apparel Production (WRAP), Total Quality Management (TQM).

15 hours

## Reference Books:

- Chuter.A.J- Introduction to Clothing Production Management- Blackwell Science Publishing Ltd- Australia.
- Mehta.P.V- An Introduction to quality Control for the apparel industry – Blackwell Science Publishing-Australia.
- Cooklin.G(2006)-Introduction to Clothing Manufacture- Blackwell Publishing Ltd UK, Australia
- Cooklin.G(1997)- Garment Technology for Fashion Designers- John wiley& sons ltd,Blackwell Science publishing ltd –United Kingdom, Australia

## SDC4FT16 – Environmental Textiles

Course No: 4.4

Course Code: SDC4FT16

Course Name: Environmental Textiles

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### Course Objectives

- To understand the environmental effects of the textile industry
- To understand about various ecofriendly fibers and other ecological aspects related to fashion
- To develop an Ecofriendly attitude towards fashion and product development

### Course Outline

#### Module I

Indian textile industry-introduction, economic growth, over view

10 hours

#### Module II

Environmental impacts- production, processing, transportation, use and care, child labour. Eco factors, ethical issues

10 hours

#### Module III

Ecofriendly fibers (hemp,jute,ramie, bamboo, pineapple, mulberry, banana, novel fibers – spider silk, bacterial cellulose, corn fibers, fortrel,ecospun).

Organic cotton- production, significance, difference between organic and conventional cotton, market potential, limitations. Fabric care- Ecofriendly practices

15 hours

#### Module IV

Use of biotechnology: Textile processing. Ecofriendly fibers- transgenic cotton, coloured cotton, hybrid cotton, bio- fabrics. Use of enzymes

15 hours

#### Module V

Eco labeling-introduction, types, aims, criteria, eco- labelling and international scenario, types of eco- labels.

10 hours

### Reference Books:

- Marie O' Mahoney, Advanced Textiles for Health and Wellbeing
- Allen, Carlson (2001) - Environmental Aesthetics, The Rutledge Companion to Aesthetics – Routledge, London
- Cunningham, W.P.Cooper, T.H.Gorhani, E & Hepworth, M.T.2001 Environmental Encyclopedia, Jaico Publ. House. Mumbai.

## SDC4FT17 (P) – Surface Ornamentation

Course No: 4.5

Course Code: SDC4FT17(P)

Course Name: Surface Ornamentation

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### Course Objective

- To teach the students techniques of hand embroidery stitches.
- To make students aware of the basic fabric ornamentation techniques like fabric painting, sequins work, etc.
- To introduce the students to various traditional embroideries of India

### Course Outline

Preparation of samples for the following:

Basic Hand Stitches

1. Running stitch
2. Back stitch
3. Stem stitch
4. Split stitch
5. Chain stitch
6. Magic chain stitch
7. Herringbone stitch
8. Feather stitch
9. Buttonhole stitch
10. Chevron stitch
11. Satin stitch
12. Lazy daisy
13. French knots
14. Bullion knots

Traditional embroidery:

1. Kutch embroidery of Gujarat
2. Kasuti of Karnataka
3. Chikankari of Lucknow
4. Kantha of West Bengal

Other techniques of ornamentation

1. Smocking
2. Beadwork

3. Sequins work
4. Pearl work
5. Fabric painting

### Reference Books

- Vaine. J (2011) – The Art of Elegant Hand Embroidery, Embellishment and Applique – Landauer Publishing – Urbandale, Iowa, USA
- Elliot. M – Painting Fabric – Henry Holt and Company – New York
- Shrijee – Indian Ethnic Textile Design – Shrijee’s Book International – New Delhi

## SDC4FT18(P) – Draping and PSC Coaching

Course No: 4.6

Course Code: SDC4FT18(P)

Course Name: Draping and PSC Coaching

Credits: 5

Hours per week: 5

Total hours: 75

### Course Objectives

- To give an overview on the basic principles and tools of draping
- To teach the students to interpret and analyze complex drapes.
- To enable students to create their original designs on a three dimensional form using draping method.

### Course Outline

#### Module I

- Fabric characteristics and terms.
- Dress form: Preparation, Measurement and Tools.
- Draping principles and techniques.

10 hours

#### Module II

- Basic dress foundation:
- Front and Back bodice
- Front and Back straight skirt

10 hours

#### Module III

- Dart manipulations

- Dart equivalents: Gathers, Pleats, Tucks Yokes

10 hours

#### **Module IV**

- Neckline variations- raised, cowl, Chinese
- Sleeves- puff, full, tulip, plain, kimono

10 hours

#### **Module V**

- Bodice styles: Classic princess drape
- Skirts: A-line, flare, Stylized yoke with pleat / flare skirt, Skirt with gathered waist line.

10 hours

#### **References**

- Draping for apparel design –Helen Joseph-Armstrong
- The art of fashion draping –Connie Amaden-Crawford
- Draping for fashion design-Hilde Jaffe,NurieRelis
- Dress design-draping and flat pattern, hill house MS,HoughtonMifflin co London USA.
- Design through draping, Sheldon, Marhta Burgers Publishing company, Minneapolis,USA.

### **PSC Coaching**

#### **Course Objectives**

- Enable students to build a successful career in Govt. orrganizations
- Enhance confidence and enable students to focus on their target

#### **Course Outline**

##### **Exercises**

- Reasoning
- Mathematics
- Current Affairs
- Computer Awareness
- English

25 hours

### **SDC4FT19(Pr) – Internship/ Mini Project**

Course No: 4.7

Course Code: SDC4FT19(Pr)

Course Name: Internship/ Mini project

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

## Course Objective

- To equip students with the skill to design, draft and construct garments based on innovative themes.
- To enhance the brainstorming skills of students and to create innovative designs.

## Course Outline

- Theme based garment designing including the different traditional embroidery techniques
- Creation of mood board (handmade)
- Illustration of the garment (on croquis and flat sketch)
- Drafting and construction of the selected design

SEMESTER V									
C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
5.1	GEC5HR10	BC3C03 Human Resource Management	4	20	80	100	60		60
5.2	SDC5FT20	Garment Finishing and Clothing Care	4	20	80	100	60		60
5.3	SDC5FT21	Visual Merchandising and Retail Management	4	20	80	100	60		60
5.4	SDC5FT22	Apparel Costing and Export Documentation	4	20	80	100	60		60
5.5	SDC5FT23(P)	Pattern Making And Garment Construction IV (Adult wear)	5	20	80	100		75	75
5.6	SDC5FT24(P)	Computer Aided Designing(CAD) PSC Coaching	3 2	20	80	100		75	75
5.7	SDC5FT25(P)	Portfolio Presentation	4	20	80	100		60	60
<b>Semester V Total</b>			<b>30</b>			<b>700</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>210</b>	<b>450</b>

## GEC5HR10 – BC3C03 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Course No: 5.1

Course Code: GEC5HR10

Course Name: Human Resource Management

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

## Course Objectives

- To familiarize the students with the different aspects of managing Human Resource in the Organization
- To equip the students with appropriate knowledge and skills required for acquisition, development and retention of Human Resources.

## Course Outline

### Module I

**Introduction to Human Resource Management:** Importance--scope and objectives of HRM. Evolution of the concept of HRM- Approaches to HRM- Personal management Vs Human Resource Management-HRM and competitive advantage- Traditional Vs Strategic human resource management

10 Hours

### Module II

**Human resource planning, Recruitment and selection:** Job analysis---process of job analysis-job discretion- job specification-- methods of job analysis-- Conventional Vs strategic planning—job evaluation—Recruitment--source of recruitment-methods.

10 Hours

### Module III

**Placement, Induction and Internal mobility of human resource:** Training of employees—need for training-objectives- approaches --methods-training environment- areas of training- Training evaluation

10 Hours

### Module IV

**Performance appraisal and career planning:** Need and importance- objectives process- methods and problems of performance appraisal- . Concept of career planning –features- methods –uses career development. 15 Hours

### Module V

**Compensation management and grievance redressal:** Compensation planning objectives- Wage systems- factors influencing wage system-. Grievance redressal procedure- discipline- approachespunishment- essentials of a good discipline system. Labour participation in management

15 Hours

## Reference Books

1. Bernardin, John H: Human Resource Management, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi 2004.
2. Arthur M, Career Theory Handbook, Prentice Hall Inc, Englewood Cliff.
3. Belkaoui, A.R. and Belkaoui, JM, Human Resource Valuation: A Guide to Strategies and Techniques, Quarum Books, Greenwood, 1995.
4. Dale, B, Total Quality and Human Resources: An Executive Guide, Blackwell, Oxford.



5. Greenhaus, J.H., Career Management, Dryden, New York.
6. Mabey, C and Salama, G., Strategic Human Resource Management, Blackwell, Oxford.
7. Aswathappa. K, Human Resource Management
8. Subba Rao, Human Resources Management.
9. Garry Dessler and BijuVarkkey, Human Resource Management, Pearson 2012

## SDC5FT20 – Garment Finishing and Clothing Care

Course No: 5.2

Course Code: SDC5FT20

Course Name: Garment Finishing and Clothing Care

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### Course Objective

- To get an overview on care of various types of garments
- To study the types of treatments and processes involved in garment care

### Course Outline

#### Module I

Water- hard and soft water, methods of softening water. Laundry soaps – Manufacture of soap (Hot process, cold process), composition of soap, types of soap, soap less detergents, chemical action, detergent manufacture, advantages of detergents.

10 hours

#### Module II

Finishes – Stiffening Agents – Starch (cold water and hot water), Other stiffening agents, preparation of starch. Laundry blues, their application.

10 hours

#### Module III

Laundry equipment – for storage, for steeping and Washing – Wash board, suction washer, wash boiler, washing machine. Drying equipment's – outdoor and indoor types. Irons and ironing board – types of iron (box, flat, automatic, steam iron). Ironing board – different types.

15 hours

#### Module IV

Principles of washing – suction washing, washing by kneading and squeezing, washing by machine - Process details and machine details. Laundering of different fabrics – cotton and linen, woolen, coloured fabrics, silks, rayon and nylon.

10 hours

#### Module V

Special types of Laundry – water proof coats, silk ties, leather goods, furs, plastics, lace. Dry cleaning – using absorbents, using grease solvents. Storing – points to be noted. Stain removal – food stains, lead pencil, lipstick, mildew, nose drops, paint, perfume, perspiration / mildew, tar, turmeric and kum- kum. Care labels – washing, bleaching, Drying, ironing and different placements of label in garments.

15 hours

#### **Reference Books:**

- Singer Sewing, Clothing Care and Repair (Singer Sewing Reference Library)
- Fabric care, NoemiaD'souza, New Delhi
- Textile Finishing, W.S.Murphy, Abishek publications

## **SDC5FT21 – Visual Merchandising and Retail Management**

Course No: 5.3

Course Code: SDC5FT21

Course Name: Visual Merchandising and Retail Management

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

#### **Course Objectives**

- To study about Visual merchandising and its importance
- To understand the various steps in store management
- To create awareness regarding store planning.

#### **Course Outline**

##### **Module I**

Introduction to Visual Merchandising, Objectives, Concept of Visual Merchandising, Growth of Visual Merchandising, Scope of visual merchandising in India, Challenges in Visual Merchandising, Ways to overcome the visual merchandising challenges

10 hours

##### **Module II**

Introduction to Retailing: definition, functions performed by retailers. The concept of retailing, Role of retailing in merchandising, Retail environment. Types of Retail stores, Multi-channel retailing, store channel, Catalogue channel, Internet channel

15 hours

##### **Module III**

Store Management: Introduction, Objectives, Location of a Store, Types of retail locations, Planning a Store Layout, Various Types of Store Layouts, Grid layout, Forced-path layout, Free-form layout, Boutique layout, Combined layout, Store Space Allocation.

57

15 hours

#### **ModuleIV**

Store Design and Display: Introduction, Objectives, Concept of Store Design and Display, Objectives of store design, Purpose and importance of display, Exterior of a store, Interior of a store, Fixtures, Shelves, Signage

10 hours

#### **ModuleV**

Window display: Types, Benefits, Importance of window display in fashion business, Materials used, Lighting, Colour, Texture, Mannequins-Types of mannequin, Dress forms

10 hours

#### **Reference Books**

- Swati Bhalla&AnuraagSingha , Visual Merchandising
- RobertColborne,Visual Merchandising: The Business of Merchandise Presentation
- Laura L Bliss, Study Guide Visual Merchandising and Display III edition, Fairchild Publications, 1995
- Gibson, G. Vedomani, Retail Management, Jaico Publishing House, Bangalore
- Brenda Sternquist, International Retailing, Fairchild Publication, New York 30

## **SDC5FT22– Apparel Costing and Export Documentation**

Course No: 5.4

Course Code: SDC5FT22

Course Name: Apparel Costing and Export Documentation

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

#### **Course Objectives**

- To gain knowledge of accounting and costing in garment industry
- To help the students to implement the knowledge gained in day to day life

#### **Course Outline**

##### **ModuleI**

Cost estimation of yarn, knitted fabric, dyeing, printing & finishing. Cost estimation for cutting, stitching, checking, forwarding, shipping and insurance –INCO terms & their relationship with costing. Estimation of factory cost for vest, briefs, shorts, T-Shirts, pyjamas, children's wear and women's wear. Various factors to be considered in costing for domestic products & international products.

15 hours

##### **ModuleII**

Introduction – Apparel Export Promotion Council and its role – Registration formalities – Registration cum membership certificate – Import Export code – RBI code. Benefits and incentives offered by Government of India to garment export. Role of SEZ and apparel parks in export.

10 hours

### **Module III**

Need, rationale and types of documents relating to goods – Invoice – Packing note and list – Certificate of origin – Certificates related to shipment – Mate receipt – Shipping bill – Certificate of measurement – Bill of lading – Air way bill – Documents related to payment – Letter of credit– Bill of exchange – Letter of hypothecation – Bank certificate for payment – Document related to inspection – Certificate of inspection – GSP and other forms. Importance of insurance of goods in foreign trade – ECGC and its role.

15 hours

### **Module IV**

Import license – Procedure for import license – Import trade control regulation procedure – Special schemes – Replenishment license – Advance license – Split up license – Spares for after sales service license – Code number – Bill of entry.

10 hours

### **Module V**

Pre shipment inspection and quality control – Foreign exchange formalities – Pre shipment documents. Shipment of goods and port procedures – Customs clearance.

10 hours

### **References**

- “Corporate Governance and Financial Performance of Textile Industry” by Mubashra Mumtaz
- “Retail Accountability: Advanced Retail Profitability Analysis” by Steven Lindner

## **SDC5FT23(P) – Pattern Making and Garment Construction IV (Adult wear)**

Course No: 5.5

Course Code: SDC5FT23

Course Name: Pattern Making and Garment Construction IV (Adult wear)

Credits: 5

Hours per week: 5

Total hours: 75

### **Course Objective**

- To help students to create patterns for adult wear category of clothing including both men’s wear and women’s wear

- To construct garments based on the drafted patterns

## **Course Outline**

### **Module I**

Pattern drafting and Construction of Skirt variations- Circular skirt, Panel skirt, Style variations  
15 hours

### **Module II**

Pattern drafting and Construction of Basic Kameez (Straight cut or A-line)  
Pattern drafting and Construction of Basic Salwar  
Pattern drafting and Construction of Churidar  
Pattern drafting and Construction of Basic Choli(Blouse) - Front open, with waist band at front, with sleeve and neckline with style variation.  
15 hours

### **Module III**

Pattern drafting and Construction of Men's Kurta with mandarin collar  
Pattern drafting and Construction of Pyjama with elastic/ tape attached waist  
15 hours

### **Module IV**

Pattern drafting and Construction of bodice variations- Halter Neck, Off- Shoulder  
Pattern drafting and Construction of Basic Torso  
Pattern drafting and Construction of a dress variation- Tent dress / Flared dress with Princess line  
15 hours

### **Module V**

Pattern drafting and Construction of Shirt with shirt collar and half sleeve  
Pattern drafting and Construction of Basic Trouser  
15 hours

### **Reference Books:**

- Zarapkaaar "System of cutting" NavneetPublications(India) Ltd., 1999.
- Sodhia.M (2007)- Garment Construction – Kalyani Publishers – Ludhiana Punjab
- Armstrong H.J (2006)- Pattern Making for Fashion Design – Prentice Hall- New Jersey.

## **SDC5FT24(P) – Computer Aided Designing (CAD) and PSC Coaching**

Course No: 5.6

Course Code: SDC5FT24 (P)

Course Name: Computer Aided Designing (CAD) and PSC Coaching

Credits: 5

Hours per week: 5

Total hours: 75

### **Course Objective**

- To teach the students software skills essential for their design needs

## Course Outline

### Module I

Creating mood board and colour board

10 hours

### Module II

Flat sketch

Specification sheet

10 hours

### Module III

Textile print creation- Floral, geometrical, conversational, ethnic, comic, illusion

10 hours

### Module IV

Draping garments on croquis- Casual wear, Party wear, Formal wear

Colour rendering of garments

Adding Fabric swatches to Garments

10 hours

### Module V

Accessory designing- Footwear/ Bag/ Jewellery

10 hours

## Reference Books

- Computer aided design and manufacture, Bezant C.E, Ellis Horwood, England,1983.
- CAD in clothing and textiles, Winfred Aldrich, Blackwel science, 1994.
- Computers in fashion industry, Taylor P, Heinemann publications 1990.
- Computer aided drafting and design –concept and application, Veinsinet DO, 1987.

## PSC Coaching

### Course Objectives

- Enable students to build a successful career in Govt. organizations
- Enhance confidence and enable students to focus on their target

## Course Outline

### Exercises

- Reasoning
- Mathematics
- Current Affairs
- Computer Awareness
- English

25 hours

61

## SDC5FT25 (P) – Portfolio Presentation

Course No: 5.7

Course Code: SDC5FT25 (P)

Course Name: Portfolio Presentation

Credits: 4

Hours per week: 4

Total hours: 60

### Course Objectives

- To make students understand the importance and significance of portfolios and presentations
- To help students to prepare a creative portfolio which include the best of their skills and talents.

### Course Outline

- A theme based portfolio presentation.
- The portfolio should have a thematic collections of 5 garments and should include development of Story board, Mood board, Colour board, Fabric Board, Logo, Illustrations and Flat sketches.
- The students also have to document all their best presentable works done throughout the course of study that portray their individual area of interest.
- The creativity of students will be judged based on the selection of theme, Portfolio preparation, Contents of portfolio, presentation skills and Material management.
- The students are required to submit the portfolio as abound record during the external evaluation.
- The evaluation of the Portfolio will be done by an External Examiner appointed by the University. The mark distribution for the Portfolio shall be in the following pattern.

<b>Distribution</b>	<b>Marks (80)</b>
Theme, Relevance and Show Collections	30
Presentation	20
Portfolio / Record	20
Viva	10

SEMESTER VI									
NSQF LEVEL 7									
C. No	Course Code	Course Name	Credit	Marks			Hours		
				Int	Ext	Tot	T	P	Tot
6.1	SDC6FT26 (Pr)	Internship and Project	30	0	100	100		900	900
<b>Semester VI Total</b>			<b>30</b>			<b>100</b>			<b>900</b>
<b>Grant Total</b>			<b>180</b>			<b>3600</b>			<b>3150</b>

### SDC5FT26 (Pr) – Internship and Project

Course No: 6.1

Course Code: SDC5FT26

Course Name: Internship and Project

Credits: 4

Total hours: 900 (Six months)

#### Course Objective

To provide students with advanced instructions and experience in the textile industry.

#### Course Outline

- Each student is required to undergo an internship of 900 hours in a Textile Industry/ Manufacturing Organization / Fashion house / Boutique/ Fashion retail stores, approved by the institution under the supervision of a guide.
- Each student shall do an individual Project and submit towards the end of the internship
- Each student should submit a synopsis of the project work they intend to do to their concerned guide for approval before the commencement of their internship.
- Students are required to observe the functioning of a textile industry, the various processes, and the steps involved in each process. All functions and activities of the organization should be carefully recorded, and possible samples should be collected.



- At the end of the Internship he/she is required to prepare and submit a detailed report in the prescribed format with a diary of daily work and proofs of work done during the internship period.
- Monthly Reviews should be done by the department guides to check and rate the students' progress in the internship and project.
- The evaluation of the Internship report and the Project Production work(along with a Viva-Voce pertaining to Internship work and Project) will be done by an External Examiner appointed by the University.
- An Internship Completion Certificate from the organization in which the student is undergoing internship should also be submitted at the Department.
- All students shall submit 2 copies of the Internship report to the department before the commencement of the 6th semester exam.
- If any student fails to do the Internship or Project or Both, his/her result will be withheld until the internship requirement is met within 12 months from the completion of the course.
- Semester End Examination: 100 Marks

External Evaluation may be done by the external examiner after evaluating the internship report or project submitted by the students. The mark distribution for Internship/Project shall be in the following pattern.

<b>Distribution</b>	<b>Marks</b>
Content and relevance or Dissertation	60
Viva	20
Presentation	20

---

## SDC1FT01-Basics of Textiles

### Module: 1

#### Section: A

1. Which fibre is called as the “Artificial silk”?
  - a. Modal
  - b. Tencel
  - c. Lyocell
  - d. Viscose rayon
  
2. Which is the first regenerated fibre?
  - a. Cotton
  - b. Bamboo
  - c. Banana
  - d. Viscose rayon
  
3. Which fibre is called as “King” of all textile fibres ?
  - a. Jute
  - b. Silk
  - c. Cotton
  - d. Bamboo
  
4. Which fibre is called as “Artificial wool”?
  - a. Acrylic
  - b. Rayon
  - c. Acetate
  - d. Nylon

5. Which fibre is called as “queen” of all textile fibre ?

- a. Polyester
- b. Nylon
- c. Acrylic
- d. Silk

6. What is the source of Viscose rayon ?

- a. Wood bark
- b. Wood pulp
- c. Leaf pulp
- d. Seed pulp

7. Which is the polymer present in spandex?

- a. Polyethylene
- b. Polyurethane
- c. Polyamide
- d. Polyester

8. Which is the only natural filament fibre?

- a. Polyester
- b. Jute
- c. Silk
- d. Rayon

9. Which is the protein present in Wool fibre ?

- a. Nutrients

- b. Keratin
- c. Fibroin
- d. Pectin

10. Which is the gum particle present in Silk fibre ?

- a. Keratin
- b. Pectin
- c. Sericin
- d. Fibroin

11. Which is the building block of fabric ?

- a. Hair
- b. Cell
- c. Fibre
- d. Yarn

12. Which is the basic unit of fabric ?

- a. Hair
- b. Cell
- c. Polymer
- d. Fibre

13. Any substance natural or manmade suitable for making a fabric is called as

- a. Hair
- b. Cell
- c. Polymer
- d. Fibre

14. Fibres which are continuous in length are called as

- a. Filament fibres
- b. Staple fibres
- c. Combed fibres

d. Carded fibres

15. Fibres which are short in length are called as

- a. Filament fibres
- b. Staple fibres
- c. Combed fibres
- d. Carded fibres

16. Fibres which are originated from the parts of the plants are called as

- a. Vegetable fibres
- b. Animal fibres
- c. Protein fibres
- d. Natural fibres

17. Fibres which are obtained the animals are called as

- a. Vegetable fibres
- b. Animal fibres
- c. Regenerated fibres
- d. Synthetic fibres

18. Fibres which are regenerated from natural sources are called as

- a. Vegetable fibres
- b. Animal fibres
- c. Regenerated fibres
- d. Synthetic fibres

19. Fibres made by chemical synthesis are called as

- a. Vegetable fibres
- b. Animal fibres
- c. Regenerated fibres
- d. Synthetic fibres

20. Ability of the fibre to recover from deformation is called as

- a. Resiliency
- b. Elasticity
- c. Elongation
- d. Extensibility

**Answer key**

1.(d), 2. (d), 3. (c), 4. (a), 5. (d), 6. (b), 7. (b), 8. (c), 9. (b), 10. (c), 11. (c), 12. (d), 13. (d), 14. (a), 15. (b), 16. (a), 17. (b), 18. (c), 19. (d), 20. (a).

**Section: B**

1. What is a textile fibre?
2. Give a brief description on vegetable fiber?
3. Give a brief description on Animal fibre?
4. Give a brief description on Regenerated fibre?
5. Give a brief description on synthetic fibre?
6. Draw a neat diagram of L.S and C.S of Cotton fibre
7. Draw a neat diagram of L.S and C.S of Silk fibre
8. Draw a neat diagram of L.S and C.S of Polyester fibre
9. Draw a neat diagram of L.S and C.S of Wool fibre
10. Explain maturity of cotton fibre
11. Explain any two physical properties of Cotton fibre
12. Explain any two chemical properties of Silk fibre
13. Explain any two physical properties of fibre
14. What are the end uses of Hemp fibre?
15. Explain Degumming of Silk
16. Explain any four properties of Wool fibre
17. Explain any four properties of Silk fibre
18. Differentiate between Natural fibres and Artificial fibres

19. What is weighting Silk
20. Classify the fibre based on the length with examples

**Section:C**

1. Explain the sources of fibres with the help of a flow chart
2. Explain the chemical properties of Linen fibre
3. “Linen is the most suitable summer wear”. Elaborate
4. What are differences between natural fibres and artificial fibres?
5. Explain the stages of production of silk fibre
6. Explain regenerated fibres in detail with examples
7. Write about Bamboo fibre in detail
8. Explain the chemical properties of cotton fibre
9. Explain about Polyester fibre in detail
10. What are the properties and end uses of Acrylic fibre

**Section:D**

1. What are the different fibre properties? Explain
2. Classify textile fibres based on the source with the help of a flow chart

**Module:2**

**Section:A**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is a long continuous length of twisted fibres
  - a. Yarn
  - b. Fibre
  - c. Fabric
  - d. Garment
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of drawing out and twisting of a group of fibres into a continuous thread or yarn
  - a. Weaving
  - b. Spinning
  - c. Knitting
  - d. Braiding
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is the numerical expression which defines its fineness or coarseness
  - a. Yarn count

- b. Yarn number
  - c. Yarn twist
  - d. Yarn direction
4. \_\_\_\_\_ expresses whether the yarn is thick or thin
- a. Yarn count
  - b. Yarn number
  - c. Yarn twist
  - d. Yarn direction
5. The fibres are twisted together to form \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Sheet
  - b. Fabric
  - c. Yarn
  - d. Web
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is the spiral deposition of fibres around the axis of the yarn
- a. Weave
  - b. Twist
  - c. Count
  - d. Direction
7. \_\_\_\_\_ holds the fibres together and imparts strength to the yarn
- a. Twist
  - b. Weave
  - c. Count
  - d. Direction
8. The number of twists given determines the appearance and strength of the yarn, it is denoted by \_\_\_\_\_
- a. TPI
  - b. DPI
  - c. TTI



d. TIP

9. The twist which goes in the clock wise direction is \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Z-Twist
  - b. S-Twist
  - c. Y-Twist
  - d. C-Twist
10. The twist which goes in the anti-clock wise direction is \_\_\_\_\_
- a. S-Twist
  - b. Z-Twist
  - c. Y-Twist
  - d. C-Twist
11. \_\_\_\_\_ is the generic term for a highly elastic synthetic fibre composed mainly of segmented polyurethane
- a. Spandex
  - b. Rubber
  - c. Polyester
  - d. Nylon
12. When yarns are given 30-40 turns per inch, they are called \_\_\_\_\_
- 1. Voile twist.
  - a. Low Twist
  - b. Hard Twist
  - c. Loose Twist
13. Crepe is a French word meaning \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Wrinkle
  - b. Crinkle
  - c. Creases
  - d. Folds

14. \_\_\_\_\_ yarns are made up of combed yarns, with an even diameter and tightly twisted finer and firmer yarns
- Worsted yarns
  - Woollen yarns
  - Heavy yarns
  - Light yarns
15. \_\_\_\_\_ are man made continuous filament yarns that are been modified by subsequent processing to introduce crimps, coils, loops or other distortions into the filament or with high twist or low twist
- Crimp Yarns
  - Textured continuous yarn
  - Cross yarns
  - Limp yarns
16. \_\_\_\_\_ is made by a third twisted operation, in which ply yarns are twisted together, with the final twist usually applied in the opposite direction of the ply twist
- Spun yarn
  - Cross yarn
  - Wire yarn
  - Cord yarn
17. The process of cleaning and opening the cotton fibre mass into individual fibres is known as \_\_\_\_\_
- Spinning
  - Picking
  - Drawing
  - Carding
18. \_\_\_\_\_ are used in garments, upholstery, air-supported fabric structures and geotextiles to join different components by forming a seam
- Yarns
  - Fibres
  - Sewing threads

d. Cords

19. \_\_\_\_\_ is a flexible, small diameter yarn or strand usually treated with a surface coating or lubricant, used for stitching

a. Sewing thread

b. Yarn

c. Fibre

d. Coir

20. \_\_\_\_\_ are manufactured by twisting short fibres or by continuous filaments yarns.

a. Yarn

b. Sewing Threads

c. Fibre

d. Coir

**Answer key:**

1.a, 2.b, 3.a, 4.a, 5.c, 6.b, 7.a, 8.a, 9.b, 10.b, 11.a, 12.a, 13.b, 14.a, 15.b, 16.d, 17.d, 18.c, 19.a, 20.b

**Section: B**

1. What is a yarn?

2. Describe Yarn count

3. Describe Yarn twist

4. What is spinning?

5. What are the two twist directions?

6. What is Continuous filament yarn?

7. What is Textured continuous yarn?

8. What is Single Yarn?

9. What is Ply yarn?

10. What is Cord/Cable?

11. What are stretch yarns?
12. What is Carding?
13. What is combing?
14. What is Drawing?
15. What is Roving?
16. What is Spinning?
17. What is Ring spinning?
18. What is Open end yarn spinning?
19. What is Air jet spinning?
20. What is Sewing thread?

**Section:C**

1. Draw the flow chart of classification of yarn and explain briefly
2. Explain the yarn manufacturing process for short staple fibre briefly with the help of a flow chart
3. Draw the flow chart of carded yarn manufacturing
4. Draw the flow chart of combed yarn manufacturing
5. Compare between ring spinning and open end yarn spinning
6. What are the properties of sewing thread?
7. What are the types of sewing thread?
8. What is Spun yarn, explain the types
9. What is Filament yarn, explain the types
10. What is Ply yarn, explain the types

**Section:D**

1. Explain the classification of yarn in detail with the help of a flow chart
2. What is a sewing thread, explain the properties and types in detail

### Module: 3

#### Section: A

1. The interlacement of warp yarns and weft yarns are called as \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Knitting
  - b. Weaving
  - c. Warping
  - d. Wefting
  
2. The yarns which run parallel to the selve edge are called as \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Silk yarns
  - b. Weft yarns
  - c. Warp yarns
  - d. Cross yarns
  
3. The yarns which run perpendicular to the selve edge are called as \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Silk yarns
  - b. Weft yarns
  - c. Warp yarns
  - d. Cross yarns
  
4. The finished edge of the fabric is called as \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Selve edge
  - b. Raw edge
  - c. Low edge
  - d. High edge
  
5. The diagonal grain is called as \_\_\_\_\_ -
  - a. Diagrain
  - b. Bias
  - c. Warping
  - d. Slub

6. An individual [thread](#) from the warp, of indefinite length, is called \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Pick
  - b. End
  - c. Woof
  - d. Knot
7. Each individual length of weft, extending from one edge of the cloth to the other, is called \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Pick
  - b. End
  - c. Woof
  - d. Knot
8. The process of separation of warp Yarns for the weft yarn to be inserted is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Shedding
  - b. Picking
  - c. Gravity
  - d. Let off
9. The process of insertion of weft yarn through the shed is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Shedding
  - b. Picking
  - c. Gravity
  - d. Let off
10. The process of pushing the filling yarn into the already woven fabric at a point is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Shedding
  - b. Picking
  - c. Let off
  - d. Beating up
11. The motion that deliver warp yarn to the weaving area at the required rate and at suitable constant tension by unwinding it from the warp beam is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Shedding
  - b. Picking

- c. Let off
  - d. Beating up
12. The motion that withdraws the fabric from the weaving area at the constant rate is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Take up
  - b. Picking
  - c. Let off
  - d. Beating up
13. Which is the most simple and common type of weave construction?
- a. Plain weave
  - b. Twill weave
  - c. Satin weave
  - d. Sateen weave
14. Which weave type gives a diagonal structure?
- a. Plain weave
  - b. Twill weave
  - c. Satin weave
  - d. Sateen weave
15. Which weave structure gives the maximum lusture?
- a. Plain weave
  - b. Twill weave
  - c. Satin weave
  - d. Sateen weave
16. A cotton fabric made in 5 thread weft face sateen, and woven like cotton is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Plain weave
  - b. Twill weave
  - c. Satin weave
  - d. Sateen weave

17. The front side of the \_\_\_\_\_ has a satin finish-lustrous and reflective-whereas the back has a dull finish.
- a. Plain weave
  - b. Twill weave
  - c. Sateen weave
  - d. Charmeuse
18. \_\_\_\_\_ patterns have the combinations of plain, twill, and satin weaves, even in the same crosswise yarn
- a. Jacquard
  - b. Loom
  - c. Structure
  - d. Plain
19. The \_\_\_\_\_ was invented by Joseph Marie Jacquard.
- a. Jacquard loom
  - b. Pile
  - c. Terry
  - d. Velett
20. \_\_\_\_\_ has a heavy rich silk fiber ornaments with raised figures formed by extra threads or by embroidery
- a. Brocade
  - b. Satin
  - c. Sateen
  - d. Twill

**Answer key:**

1.b, 2.c, 3.b, 4.a, 5.b, 6.b, 7.a, 8.a, 9.b, 10.d, 11.c, 12.a, 13.a, 14.b, 15.c, 16.d, 17.d, 18.a, 19.a, 20.a

**Section:B**



1. What is Plain weave?
2. What is Twill weave?
3. What is Satin weave?
4. What is Sateen weave?
5. What is Brocade?
6. What is Jacquard?
7. What is Velvett?
8. What is Pile?
9. What is Velvetteen?
10. What is Corduroy?
11. What is Leno weave?
12. What is Damask?
13. What is Georgette?
14. What is Chiffon?
15. What is Crepe?
16. What is Shantung?
17. What is Seersucker?
18. What is Rib weave?
19. What is Basket weave?
20. Draw the weave structure of Plain weave

**Section: C**

1. What are the basic types of weaves, explain
2. Explain the types of plain weave structure
3. Which are the fabrics comes under Plain weave, explain
4. Explain the basic motions of weaving
5. What is Pile fabric, explain the types
6. What is Jacquard fabric, explain the types
7. What are the differences between Plain weave and Satin weave?

8. What are the fabrics comes under Twill weave, explain
9. What are the fabrics come under Satin weave, explain
10. What are the different types Jacquard fabrics?

**Section: D**

1. What is a weave structure? Explain the types with the help of neat diagrams
2. What do you mean by a Loom, Explain the types

**Module:4**

**Section: A**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is the second most prevalent method of fabric formation
  - a. Weaving
  - b. Knitting
  - c. Non-woven
  - d. Braided
2. Knitting is the process of \_\_\_\_\_ yarns
  - a. Interlacing
  - b. Interloping
  - c. Interlocking
  - d. Knotting
3. Length wise column of stitches in a knitted fabric is called as \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Warp
  - b. Weft
  - c. Wale
  - d. Course
4. Cross wise rows of stitches in a knitted fabric is called as \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Warp

- b. Weft
  - c. Wale
  - d. Course
5. \_\_\_\_\_ creates multiple loops of yarn called as stitches
- a. Weaving
  - b. Knitting
  - c. Non-woven
  - d. Braided
6. \_\_\_\_\_ has multiple active stitches on the needle at one time
- a. Weaving
  - b. Knitting
  - c. Non-woven
  - d. Braided
7. \_\_\_\_\_ fabric consists of a number of consecutive rows of intermeshing of loops
- a. Knitted
  - b. Woven
  - c. Non-woven
  - d. Braided
8. Bearded needle is a types of needle used for \_\_\_\_\_ technique
- a. Weaving
  - b. Knitting
  - c. Non-woven
  - d. Braided
9. \_\_\_\_\_ is type of knitting in which yarns run horizontally from side to side across the width of the fabric
- a. Weft knitting
  - b. Warp knitting

- c. Left knitting
  - d. Right knitting
10. The yarns run zig zag from side to side along the length of the fabrics in \_\_\_\_\_ knitting
- a. Weft knitting
  - b. Warp knitting
  - c. Left knitting
  - d. Right knitting
11. Tricot is a \_\_\_\_\_ knitting
- a. Weft knitting
  - b. Warp knitting
  - c. Left knitting
  - d. Right knitting
12. Inter lock is a \_\_\_\_\_ knitting
- a. Weft knitting
  - b. Warp knitting
  - c. Left knitting
  - d. Right knitting
13. Milanese is a \_\_\_\_\_ knitting
- a. Weft knitting
  - b. Warp knitting
  - c. Left knitting
  - d. Right knitting
14. Purl is a \_\_\_\_\_ knitting
- a. Weft knitting
  - b. Warp knitting

- c. Left knitting
  - d. Right knitting
15. Rib is a \_\_\_\_\_ knitting
- a. Weft knitting
  - b. Warp knitting
  - c. Left knitting
  - d. Right knitting
16. Crochet is a \_\_\_\_\_ knitting
- a. Weft knitting
  - b. Warp knitting
  - c. Left knitting
  - d. Right knitting

**Section: B**

1. Describe knitting
2. Describe warp knitting
3. Describe weft knitting
4. What are the types of needles used in knitting?
5. Draw the loop diagram of weft knitted structure
6. Describe tricot
7. Describe Milanese
8. Describe crochet
9. Describe raschel
10. Describe single jersey
11. Describe double jersey
12. Describe purl
13. Describe rib
14. Describe interlock
15. Mention any four properties of single knit structure

16. Mention any four properties of rib structure
17. Mention any 4 properties purl stitch
18. Mention any 4 properties of inter lock stitches
19. What is a tuck loop
20. What is a miss stitch

**Section: C**

1. What is knitting? Explain briefly
2. What do you mean by warp knitting? Explain the types
3. What do you mean by weft knitting? Explain the types
4. Explain the classification of knitting
5. What are the differences between warp knitting and weft knitting?
6. Explain the modified structures of weft knitting
7. Explain the major differences between knitting and weaving
8. Explain the knitting process with the help of a loop diagram
9. Explain the properties of weft knitted structure
10. Explain the different warp knitted structure

**Section: D**

1. Explain the classification of knitting in detail with the help of a flow chart
2. Explain weft knitting in detail with the help of loop diagram

**Module: 5**

**Section: A**

1. Arrangement of fibres in a sheet or web is called as \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Plastic
  - b. Non-Woven
  - c. Cells

- d. Net
2. The process of \_\_\_\_\_ is a non-woven web forming process that disperses into a fast moving stream and condenses them onto moving by pressure or vacuum
    - a. Wet laid
    - b. Air laid
    - c. Spun bound
    - d. Dry laid
  3. Air laid fabric, which is a non-woven is mainly composed of \_\_\_\_\_
    - a. Chemical
    - b. Wood pulp
    - c. Yarn
    - d. Minerals
  4. \_\_\_\_\_ fabrics are produced by depositing extruded spun filaments
    - a. Wet laid
    - b. Air laid
    - c. Spun bound
    - d. Dry laid
  5. \_\_\_\_\_ is the technique which combines the fabric production with the fibre production
    - a. Wet laid
    - b. Air laid
    - c. Spun bound
    - d. Dry laid
  6. \_\_\_\_\_ non-wovens are made by modified paper making process
    - a. Wet laid
    - b. Air laid
    - c. Spun bound

- d. Dry laid
7. The major objective of wet laid nonwoven manufacturing is to produce structures with \_\_\_\_\_ characteristics
- a. Fabric
  - b. Chemical
  - c. Physical
  - d. Mechanical
8. Specialized paper machines are used to separate \_\_\_\_\_ from fibres to form wet laid sheets
- a. Water
  - b. Oil
  - c. Stain
  - d. Impurities
9. \_\_\_\_\_ is the textile material that is produced by matting, condensing and pressing fibres together
- a. Felt
  - b. Knit
  - c. Woven
  - d. Braided
10. \_\_\_\_\_ are called as the light weight fun clothes
- a. Non woven
  - b. Knit
  - c. Woven
  - d. Braided
11. The appearance of \_\_\_\_\_ are like paper, felt or similar to that of woven fabrics
- a. Non woven



- b. Knit
- c. Woven
- d. Braided

12. \_\_\_\_\_ imparts strength and integrity to the web by heated rolls or hot needles

- a. Gum
- b. Backing
- c. Bonding
- d. Starch

13. \_\_\_\_\_ are web structures bonded together by entangling fibres or filaments

- a. Non-woven
- b. Knit
- c. Woven
- d. Braided

14. The term used in textile manufacturing industry to denote fabrics which are neither woven nor knitted are \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Non-woven
- b. Knit
- c. Woven
- d. Braided

15. Non-woven fabrics lack \_\_\_\_\_ unless reinforced by backing

- a. Strength
- b. Force
- c. Energy
- d. Weight

16. \_\_\_\_\_ is the eco-friendly textile material used widely in the various fields.
- a. Non-woven
  - b. Knit
  - c. Woven
  - d. Braided
17. \_\_\_\_\_ are engineered fabric that limited life, single use or very durable nature
- a. Non-woven
  - b. Knit
  - c. Woven
  - d. Braided
18. \_\_\_\_\_ is a non-woven material which can be cut with clean edge
- a. Felt
  - b. Knit
  - c. Woven
  - d. Braided
19. \_\_\_\_\_ is a non-woven fabric has excellent sound and thermal insulating properties
- a. Felt
  - b. Knit
  - c. Woven
  - d. Braided
20. \_\_\_\_\_ is non-woven material that is produced by matting, condensing and pressing the fibres together
- a. Felt

- b. Knit
- c. Woven
- d. Braided

**Section: B**

1. Describe Non-woven
2. What are the different web formation techniques?
3. List out any four end uses of non-woven fabric
4. Which are the main 3 stages of non-woven production?
5. Describe dry laid technique
6. Describe spun laid technique
7. Describe wet laid technique
8. Describe air laid technique
9. Draw a neat diagram which explains the air laid technique
10. Draw a neat diagram which explain the spun bound technique
11. Draw a neat diagram which explains the wet laid technique
12. What are the different web bonding techniques of non-woven?
13. Describe Felt
14. List out any four properties of felt
15. Non-woven fabrics are called “Light weight fun clothes” why?
16. Why do the non-woven fabric are considered as ecological fabric?
17. Why do the spun bound fabrics are more economical?
18. List out four end uses of Felt
19. List out four end uses of non-woven fabric
20. What are the advantages of Felt?

**Section: C**

1. What is non-woven fabric, explain briefly
2. Explain the production of non-woven fabric briefly

3. What are the different web formation techniques?
4. What are the different web bonding techniques?
5. What do you mean air laid technique, explain briefly
6. What do you mean wet laid technique, explain briefly
7. What do you mean dry laid technique, explain briefly
8. What do you mean spun bound technique, explain briefly
9. What is felt, explain briefly
10. What are the properties and end uses of non-woven?

**Section: D**

1. What is a non-woven fabric? Explain the different types of non-woven fabrics in detail
2. What is Felt? Explain the properties and end uses

**SDC1FT02- DESIGN CONCEPTS**

**Module 1**

**Part A**

1. What is the element that gives a medium colour?  
(a) Binder (b) Filler (c) Pigment (d) Paint
2. Which are the commonly used dry medium?  
(a) Markers and fabric colour (b) Pencils and pastels (c) Pencils and acrylic (d) Markers and colour pencils
3. Which is the most immediate medium among the commonly used dry medium?  
(a) Water colour (b) Pastel (c) Pencil (d) Marker
4. What is the GSM of A4 paper?

(a) 55 (b) 105 (c) 75 (d) 50

5. Which is the most finest among the different types of marker tip?

(a) Bullet tip (b) Chisel tip (c) Brush tip (d) Fine tip

6. Which among the following is not a use of varnish

(a) Protection from dust (b) Adding shine (c) Enhance colour vibrancy (d) Cover up mistakes

7. Which is the medium available in the form of pans?

(a) Acrylic (b) Water colour (c) Pencil (d) Pastel

8. What does B stand for in the context of pencil grading?

(a) Blackness (b) Boldness (c) Broadness (d) Brightness

9. What is the basic component of pencil lead?

(a) Wax (b) Gum (c) Pigment (d) Graphite

10. Which among the following is not a type of pastel?

(a) Hard Pastel (b) Oil Pastel (c) Pastel Pens (d) Pastel pencil

11. Which character of pencil makes it exceptionally convenient for preparatory sketches?

(a) Monochrome (b) Transparency (c) Lightweight (d) Erasability

12. Which among the following is not a composition of pastels

(a) Chalk (b) Pigment (c) Binder (d) Graphite

13. Which of the following is not associated with watercolour

(a) Translucent (b) Water based (c) Dries quickly (d) Dries darker

14. .... is commonly used as a base to create textures

(a) Acrylic colour (b) Pastel (c) Marker (d) Water colour

15. Which among the following is not a use of varnishing

(a) protection from dust (b) protection from UV rays (c) protection from colour change  
(d) protection from water

16. .... is a dye based art medium  
 (a) Fabric colour (b) Acrylic colour (c) Marker (d) Water colour
17. .... and .... are two types of markers.  
 (a) Alcohol Based and Water Based (b) Dye Marker and Pigment Marker (c) Pro Marker and Tip Marker (d) Blendable Marker and Non Toxic Marker
18. What is the GSM of watercolour paper?  
 (a) 300 (b) 130 (c) 330 (d) 230
19. What is the GSM of regular A4 paper?  
 (a) 155 (b) 105 (c) 115 (d) 55
20. .... is measured in grams per square metre or GSM  
 (a) Paper texture (b) Paper type (c) Paper size (d) Paper thickness

### Answers

1. (c) 2. (b) 3. (c) 4. (a) 5. (a) 6. (d) 7. (b) 8. (a) 9. (d) 10 (c) 11. (d) 12. (d) 13. (d) 14. (a) 15. (d)  
 16. (a) 17. (a) 18 (a) 19. (d) 20 (d)

### Part B

1. Explain the different types of papers used for art.
2. What are the advantages and disadvantages of pencils
3. What is an art medium?
4. What is permanence of an art medium? Why is it important?
5. What are the types of pastels?
6. What is the difference between artist's quality and student's quality art mediums
7. Describe the composition of water colour.
8. What is the use of varnish in art?
9. Briefly explain the marker tip classifications?
10. What is gsm? Give examples.

11. What are the two basic types of markers?
12. What is the difference between acrylic and fabric colour?
13. Briefly explain any two dry art mediums
14. What is the advantage of acrylic over water colour?
15. Describe the two basic forms in which water colour is available for sale
16. What are the advantages and disadvantages of coloured markers?
17. 'Pencil is the most immediate among the dry art mediums'. Elaborate
18. Describe the manufacturing process of pencils with the help of a flowchart
19. Elaborate briefly on pencil grading.
20. Why is pencil used for preparatory sketches?

### **Part C**

1. What are art mediums? Explain any two art mediums
2. Explain the manufacturing process of pencils.
3. What are the characteristics of water colour?
4. Explain the type of papers used in art
5. What are the advantages of using watercolour?
6. Briefly describe any two dry mediums and fluid based mediums.
7. Elaborate on any two of the following art mediums:
  - a) Pastels
  - b) Acrylic colours
  - c) Markers
  - d) Pencil
8. 'Paper comes in a variety of sizes and qualities.' Elaborate.
9. Elaborate on the qualities of acrylic and fabric colour?
10. What is the importance of marker as an art medium? Elaborate on the types and advantages of markers.

## Part D

1. Explain the dry art mediums
2. Explain the importance, advantages, disadvantages and manufacturing process of pencils.
3. Explain in detail the various art mediums.

## Module 2

### Part A

1. Fashion cycle comprises of ..... stages  
(a) Three (b) Four (c) Five (d) Six
2. Which among the following is depicted as a bell shaped curve?  
(a) Fashion evolution (b) Fashion cycle (c) Fashion origin (d) Fashion curve
3. A fashion that dies out and then resurface is referred to as .....  
(a) Interrupted cycle (b) Classic (c) Recurring cycle (d) Cycle within cycle
4. Which of the following terms does not describe an 'Avant Garde' design?  
(a) Wild (b) Startling (c) Daring (d) Traditional
5. Which among the following terms is not related to the term 'ready-to-wear'?  
(a) Bespoke (b) Moda Pronta (c) Off-the-rack (d) Pret-a-Porter
6. A copy of a high priced style sold for a lower price is called .....  
(a) Moda Pronta (b) Bespoke (c) Fad (d) Knock- off
7. Which of the following is not associated with the term 'croquis'?  
(a) Texture (b) Pose (c) Fashion figure (d) Quick sketch
8. .... is an example of a classic  
(a) Denim (b) Skirt leggings (c) Shoulder pads (d) Turtle-neck tops
9. The overall outline or outer shape of a garment is called .....



(a) Style (b) Silhouette (c) Toile (d) Ensemble

10. An outfit complete with accessories, jewellery, etc. is referred to as .....

(a) Toile (b) Wardrobe (c) Ensemble (d) Silhouette

11. Which of the following category is not characterised by high cost?

(a) Haute Couture (b) Knock-off (c) High fashion (d) Alta Moda

12. Which among the following is not a characteristic of fashion followers?

(a) They tend to imitate people whom they admire

(b) They are insecure about their tastes

(c) They think that fashion is not important

(d) They have too much money that they become slaves to designer brands

13. Reverse adoption theory is also called ..... theory

(a) Trickle up (b) Trickle down (c) Mass dissemination (d) Trickle across

14. .... is the last stage of the fashion cycle

(a) Rejection (b) Introduction (c) Peak in popularity (d) Decline in popularity

15. .... is the middle stage of the fashion cycle

(a) Rejection (b) Introduction (c) Peak in popularity (d) Decline in popularity

16. .... usually affect only a narrow consumer group

(a) Classic (b) Fad (c) Mass fashion (d) Knock-off

17. .... are the people with too much money to spend, who become slaves to designer brands

(a) Fashion followers (b) Fashion victims (c) Fashion leaders (d) Fashion motivators

18. The people who look for new fashion and wear it before it becomes generally acceptable are referred to as .....

(a) Fashion followers (b) Fashion victims (c) Fashion leaders (d) Fashion motivators

19. .... is a style that never completely becomes obsolete

(a) Toile (b) Classic (c) Fad (d) Couture

20. Obsolescence of a style is also called .....

(a) Rejection (b) Peak (c) Acceptance (d) Decline

### Answers

1 (c) 2 (b) 3 (c) 4 (d) 5 (a) 6 (d) 7 (a) 8 (a) 9 (b) 10 (c) 11 (b) 12 (d) 13 (a) 14 (a) 15 (c) 16 (b) 17 (b)  
18 (c) 19 (b) 20 (a)

### Part B

1. Differentiate between mass fashion and haute couture
2. Explain the term accessory and ensemble
3. What is a fashion cycle? Represent it graphically
4. Briefly explain any two stages of the fashion cycle
5. Differentiate between classic and fad. Give suitable examples
6. Briefly explain classics based on its fashion cycle.
7. Give four reasons why consumers become fashion followers
8. Who are fashion leaders?
9. Describe fashion victims
10. Describe the term 'designer label'. Give examples
11. Briefly explain the two major fashion seasons
12. Differentiate between style and trend.
13. What is the importance of fashion adoption theories?
14. Briefly explain Reverse adoption theory
15. Describe trickle up theory with an example
16. Briefly explain trickle-down theory
17. Describe any two stages of the fashion cycle.

18. Briefly explain trickle across theory
19. Represent the trickle down theory in the form of a flowchart
20. Who are fashion followers?

### **Part C**

1. Differentiate between Trickle up and trickle down theory
2. Define the following terms and give suitable examples: (a) Classic (b) Style (c) Designer (d) Brand name
3. Explain trickle down theory with examples
4. Define any four of the following terms: (a) Atelier (b) Accessory (c) Silhouette (d) High fashion (e) Line (f) Avant Garde
5. Elaborate on fashion cycle.
6. Explain trickle up theory with examples
7. Explain mass dissemination theory with example
8. Explain classification of style based on the fashion cycle
9. Explain trickle across theory with examples
10. Elaborate any two fashion adoption theories

### **Part D**

1. Elaborate on fashion cycle and its classifications
2. Discuss the various fashion adoption theories

## **Module 3**

### **Part A**

1. .... provides visual dimensions of length and width for a design

- (a) Form (b) texture (c) colour (d) line
2. A ..... Can be defined as an arrangement of lines, shapes, colours and texture that create a visual image
- (a) Design (b) Pattern (c) Form (d) rhythm
3. .... describes the outer dimension or contour of an object
- (a) Form (b) Shape (c) texture (d) Balance
4. .... Describes the degree of stiffness and softness of the fabric
- (a) Form (b) Shape (c) texture (d) Balance
5. To achieve ..... a garment should have equal visual weight throughout
- (a) Harmony (b) Proportion (c) Balance (d) Proportion
6. The size relationship of all parts of a design to each other and the whole garment is called .....
- (a) Proportion (b) Harmony (c) Rhythm (d) Balance
7. Which principle of design is used to draw attention to a specific part of a design
- (a) Rhythm (b) Proportion (c) Emphasis (d) Harmony
8. .... have less visual weight than dark colours
- (a) Warm colours (b) Plain colours (c) Cool colours (d) Black colour
9. Which principle of design is achieved when the design is symmetrical?
- (a) Harmony (b) Formal balance (c) Informal balance (d) Proportion
10. Which principle of design is achieved when the design has asymmetrical features?
- (a) Informal balance (b) Harmony (c) Formal balance (d) Proportion
11. Which is the most inexpensive application of principles of design
- (a) Formal balance (b) Harmony (c) Informal balance (d) Proportion
12. Adding a bright neck tie to a contrasting colour shirt is an example of .....
- (a) Proportion (b) Harmony (c) Texture (d) Emphasis

13. Off- centered zipper is an example of .....
- (a) Proportion (b) Informal balance (c) Formal Balance (d) Emphasis
14. Which among the following is not an example of emphasis?
- (a) Scarves (b) applique (c) ruffles (d) gradation
15. .... creates a sense of movement in a design
- (a) Rhythm (b) Harmony (c) Colour (d) Texture
16. Which among the following is not an application of rhythm?
- (a) Gradation (b) Radial (c) transition (d) Emphasis
17. .... is when a pattern has a central starting point
- (a) Opposition (b) Radial arrangement (c) repetition (d) transition
18. .... occurs when the design achieves visual unity
- (a) Harmony (b) balance (c) scale (d) emphasis
19. .... is the element of design that offers a path of vision for the eyes
- (a) Rhythm (b) shape (c) Line (d) form
20. .... lines denote force and strength
- (a) Curved (b) oblique (c) straight (d) diagonal

### Answers

- 1 (d) 2 (a) 3 (b) 4 (c) 5 (c) 6 (a) 7 (c) 8 (c) 9 (b) 10 (a) 11 (a) 12 (d) 13 (b) 14 (d) 15 (a) 16 (d) 17 (b)  
18 (a) 19 (c) 20 (c)

### Part B

1. What are the importance of the elements of design?
2. What is the importance of colour as an element of design
3. Describe any one element of design
4. What is a design?

5. Describe line as an element of design
6. Describe colour as an element of design
7. How are lines incorporated in garments?
8. What do you mean by form?
9. What is the importance of colour as an element of design?
10. What is texture?
11. What are the principles of design?
12. Describe the importance of balance as a principle of design
13. Describe proportion
14. What is the application of emphasis?
15. What is the importance of rhythm?
16. What is gradation?
17. Describe harmony of designs
18. What are the various elements and principles of design?
19. Describe the categories of balance
20. Describe gradation with examples

### **Part C**

1. Explain briefly the elements of design
2. What are Principles of design?
3. Explain the application of emphasis
4. Elaborate on the importance and application of rhythm in a design
5. Explain the various classifications of the application of rhythm
6. Explain line as an element of design with examples
7. Explain in detail any 2 elements of design

8. Explain in detail any two 4 principles of design
9. Elaborate on the importance of colour and texture of a design as elements of design
10. Explain the importance of balance and proportion

**Part D**

1. Explain the elements of design
2. Discuss the principles of design

**Module 4**

**Part A**

1. .... is based on the principles made by Albert Munsell  
(a) Colour scheme (b) Colour wheel (c) Colour psychology (d) Colour theory
2. .... is the degree of darkness of a colour  
(a) Hue (b) Intensity (c) Value (d) Shade
3. .... refers to the strength of a colour  
(a) Tint (b) Value (c) Hue (d) Shade
4. The tone of a colour is obtained by adding .....  
(a) Black (b) white (c) grey (d) Ochre
5. The tint of a colour is obtained by adding .....  
(a) Black (b) white (c) grey (d) None of the above
6. The shade of a colour is obtained by adding .....  
(a) Black (b) white (c) grey (d) None of the above
7. .... is an element of art derived from reflected light  
(a) Colour (b) value (c) intensity (d) hue
8. Changing the value by adding white is called .....

- (a) Shade (b) tint (c) tone (d) hue
9. Changing the value by adding black is called .....
- (b) Shade (b) tint (c) tone (d) hue
10. Mixing blue and red gives .....
- (a) Purple (b) cyan (c) green (d) black
11. Mixing blue and green gives .....
- (b) Purple (b) cyan (c) green (d) black
12. Mixing blue and yellow gives .....
- (c) Purple (b) cyan (c) green (d) black
13. Every other colour can be traced back to the .....
- (a) Basic colours (b) secondary colours (c) tertiary colours (d) primary colours
14. Contrast look is created by .....
- (a) Complimentary colours (b) analogous colours (c) warm colours (d) Cool colours
15. Blue, violet and bluish violet are examples of ..... Colours
- (a) Complimentary (b) analogous (c) warm (d) cool
16. Green, violet and orange violet are examples of ..... Colours
- (a) Complimentary (b) analogous (c) triadic (d) cool
17. Red and green are examples of ..... colours
- (a) Complimentary (b) analogous (c) triadic (d) cool
18. .... colours are used in rooms full of activities like the kitchen
- (a) Complimentary (b) analogous (c) warm (d) cool
19. .... colours are used in bedrooms to make people feel relaxed
- (a) Complimentary (b) analogous (c) warm (d) cool
20. .... is the brightness or dullness of a hue.



(a) Value (b) Chroma (c) Intensity (d) Tone

**Answers**

1 (d) 2 (c) 3 (c) 4 (c) 5 (b) 6 (a) 7 (a) 8 (b) 9 (a) 10 (a) 11 (b) 12 (c) 13 (d) 14 (a) 15 (b) 16 (c) 17 (a)  
18 (c) 19 (d) 20 (c)

**Part B**

1. What do you mean by the terms hue and intensity?
2. Briefly explain the colour wheel
3. Differentiate between tints and shades
4. Define value
5. What is subtractive colour mixing?
6. Differentiate between analogous and complimentary colours
7. What is additive colour mixing?
8. What are tertiary colours? Give examples
9. How does Munsell define value? What are tints and shades?
10. Briefly explain the origin of colour wheel
11. Describe colour schemes
12. Differentiate between warm and cool colours with examples
13. Describe the color wheel diagrammatically
14. Describe the three aspects considered in Munsell colour theory
15. Represent the various colour schemes using colour wheel
16. Describe the types of colour mixing using examples
17. Define colour? Which are the categories of colour
18. Describe analogous colour scheme with examples
19. Differentiate between primary and secondary colours

20. Represent additive and subtractive colours diagrammatically

**Part C**

1. Explain the two types of colour mixing
2. Explain primary, secondary and tertiary colours
3. Describe the various colour schemes
4. Elaborate on colour mixing and its types
5. Explain Munsell colour theory
6. Explain the origin of colour wheel
7. Explain colour and colour combinations with examples
8. Elaborate on Munsell colour theory
9. Discuss about colour, categories of colour and colour mixing
10. Explain the three aspects considered in Munsell colour theory

**Part D**

1. Explain the Munsell colour theory and its aspects
2. Discuss on colour, colour combinations, colour mixing and colour theory

**Module 5**

**Part A**

1. For the past centuries ..... has been a source for fashion information  
(a) Fashion illustration (b) Fashion cycle (c) Fashion forecast (d) Fashion theory
2. .... do not usually depict specific people  
(a) Fashion illustration (b) Fashion cycle (c) Fashion plates (d) Fashion theory
3. Artists frequently begin with a sketch of a figure called a .....and build a look on top of it  
(a) Fashion figure (b) fashion plate (c) croquis (d) None of these

4. Who among the following a presently active fashion illustrator?  
(a) Andy Warhol (b) Paul Iribe (c) Max Hoff (d) David Downton
5. At the end of the World war ..... designed a collection, the 'New Look'  
(a) Paul Poiret (b) Dior (c) Coco Chanel (d) Andy Warhol
6. Which fashion magazine commissioned illustrations for their cover page during the 1920's?  
(a) Vogue (b) Harper's Bazaar (c) Both (d) None
7. .... was a fashion illustrator whose artistic style differed from the non- emotive ones before the time.  
(a) Leon Bakst (b) Paul Poiret (c) Charles Drivon (d) Adolf Sandoz
8. Before..... fashion was documented through engravings, paintings and drawings  
(a) **Fashion shows** (b) **Photography** (c) **Designing** (d) **None of these**
9. .... offers a unique visual account of the history of fashion  
(a) **Fashion illustration** (b) Fashion cycle (c) Fashion forecast (d) Fashion theory
10. .... reinvented the fashion plate by commissioning artists to depict his designs  
(a) Charles Drivon (b) Adolf Sandoz (c) Coco Chanel (d) Paul Poiret
11. From ..... fashion illustrations were often featured on magazine covers  
(a) 1930's (b) 1920's (c) 1900's (d) 1940's
12. From ..... fashion plates were replaced by photography on magazine covers  
(a) 1940s (b) 1950 (c) 1960 (d) 1980
13. Fashion illustration largely disappeared from magazines, although there was a revival in the late .....  
(a) 1940s (b) 1960s (c) 1930 (d) 1980s
14. Fashion illustration is also known as .....  
(a) Fashion designing (b) fashion creation (c) Fashion Styling (d) Fashion sketching
15. Artists typically illustrate clothing on a figure with ..... 9 or 10 head proportions

(a) Altered (b) exaggerated (c) minimalised (d) shrunken

### Answers

1 (a) 2 (c) 3 (c) 4 (d) 5 (b) 6 (c) 7 (a) 8 (b) 9 (a) 10 (d) 11 (b) 12 (c) 13 (d) 14 (d) 15 (b)

### Part B

1. What is fashion illustration?
2. What is a fashion plate?
3. Describe the fashion illustration during the World War II
4. Who was Andy Warhol?
5. Describe the process of fashion illustration
6. What are the contributions of Paul Poiret as a fashion illustrator
7. What factor posed as a challenge to the popularity of fashion illustration on magazine covers and why?
8. What is fashion illustration? Name few fashion illustrators.
9. How is fashion illustration a major source for fashion information
10. 'Fashion photography became a challenge for fashion illustrators'. Why?
11. What was the role of Coco Chanel regarding fashion illustration?
12. How did World War affect the fashion world?
13. Describe the fashion illustrations depicted on magazine covers during the 1920's
14. Describe the different mediums used for fashion illustration over time
15. Who is a fashion illustrator? Name few active and deceased fashion illustrators

### Part C

1. What is fashion illustration? What is its importance in the field of fashion?
2. Differentiate between fashion plate and fashion illustration

3. Elaborate on the evolution of fashion illustration from 1920's to 1970's
4. Elaborate on the contributions of David Downton as a fashion illustrator
5. What is fashion illustration? Describe the process of fashion illustration
6. Elaborate on the contributions of Andy Warhol as a fashion illustrator
7. Discuss the works of any two fashion illustrators
8. 'Fashion illustration has gone from being one of the sole means of fashion communication to having a minor role'. Explain
9. 'Fashion illustration is a major source for fashion information'. Elaborate
10. 'Fashion photography became a challenge for fashion illustrators'. Explain

#### **Part D**

1. Discuss about fashion illustrations and its importance
2. Elaborate on the history of fashion illustration and its evolution

#### **Basics of Textiles & Illustration SDC1FT03 (P)**

1. Identify the given fibre using microscope
2. Identify the given fibre using burning test
3. Find out the twist direction and Twist per inch of the given yarn using the twist tester
4. Find out the yarn count of the given fabric using Beesley's balance
5. Identify the twist direction of the given sewing thread and find out twist per inch using twist tester
6. Find out the count of the given sewing thread using Beesley's balance
7. Illustrate a line drawing using only vertical line
8. Illustrate a line drawing using only vertical line
9. Illustrate a line drawing using only diagonal line
10. Illustrate a line drawing using only zig zag line
11. Illustrate a line drawing using only dashed line

12. Illustrate a line drawing using only dotted line
13. Illustrate a design using the medium-Poster colour
14. Illustrate a design using the medium-water colour
15. Illustrate a design using the medium-crayons
16. Illustrate a design using the medium-charcoal
17. Illustrate a design using the medium-Pencil colour
18. Illustrate a design using the medium-pencil
19. Illustrate colour wheel
20. Create colour scale of tints and shades of any colour
21. Create a design using the complimentary colour scheme
22. Create a design using the split complimentary colour scheme
23. Create a design using the monochromatic colour scheme
24. Create a design using the achromatic colour scheme
25. Create a design using the polychromatic colour scheme
26. Create a design using analogous colour scheme
27. Sketch a 8 head stick figure
28. Sketch a 8 head flesh figure
29. Sketch a 10 head stick figure
30. Sketch a 10 head flesh figure
31. Create a motif and enlarge the same
32. Create a motif and reduce the same
33. Illustrate the given object drawing
34. Illustrate the given perspective drawing

## **SDC1FT05 (P) - PATTERN MAKING AND GARMENT CONSTRUCTION I**

### **Pattern making**

1. Manipulate basic bodice pattern using slash and spread technique: Mid shoulder dart and waist dart
2. Manipulate basic bodice pattern using slash and spread technique: Mid armhole dart and waist dart
3. Manipulate basic bodice pattern using slash and spread technique: Waist dart and side dart
4. Manipulate basic bodice pattern using pivotal transfer technique: Centre Front dart and Waist dart
5. Manipulate basic bodice pattern using pivotal transfer technique: Shoulder dart and waist dart

### **Garment Construction**

1. Construct mock French seam (10"x10")
2. Construct flat fell seam (10"x10")
3. Construct turn and stitch seam (10"x10")
4. Construct any one decorative hem finish (10"x10")
5. Construct a sample with pin tucks (10"x10")
6. Construct a sample with any one pleat (10"x10")
7. Construct a sample with any one variation of fullness (10"x10")
8. Construct a sample with inverted box pleat (10"x10")
9. Construct a sample with godets (10"x10")
10. Construct a continuous placket (10"x10")
11. Construct a sample with any one placket (10"x10")
12. Construct a sample with press and studs (10"x10")
13. Construct a sample with lapped zipper (10"x10")
14. Construct a sample with open end zipper (10"x10")
15. Construct a sample with button and button hole (10"x10")





## SDC1FT01-Basics of Textiles

### Section A

Answer all the following questions:

10x1=10 marks

1. Which is the first regenerated fibre?
  - a. Cotton
  - b. Bamboo
  - c. Banana
  - d. Viscose rayon
  
2. Which fibre is called as “King” of all textile fibres ?
  - a. Jute
  - b. Silk
  - c. Cotton
  - d. Bamboo
  
3. \_\_\_\_\_ holds the fibres together and imparts strength to the yarn
  - a. Twist
  - b. Weave
  - c. Count
  - d. Direction
  
4. The number of twists given determines the appearance and strength of the yarn, it is denoted by\_\_\_\_\_
  - a. TPI
  - b. DPI
  - c. TTI
  - d. TIP
  
5. The process of separation of warp Yarns for the weft yarn to be inserted is called as \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Shedding
  - b. Picking
  - c. Gravity
  - d. Let off
6. The process of insertion of weft yarn through the shed is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Shedding
  - b. Picking
  - c. Gravity
  - d. Let off
7. \_\_\_\_\_ has multiple active stitches on the needle at one time
- a. Weaving
  - b. Knitting
  - c. Non-woven
  - d. Braided
8. \_\_\_\_\_ fabric consists of a number of consecutive rows of intermeshing of loops
- a. Knitted
  - b. Woven
  - c. Non-woven
  - d. Braided
9. \_\_\_\_\_ are called as the light weight fun clothes
- a. Non woven
  - b. Knit
  - c. Woven
  - d. Braided
10. \_\_\_\_\_ is the eco-friendly textile material used widely in the various fields.
- a. Non-woven
  - b. Knit

C. Woven

d. Braided

### Section B

**Answer any 8 from the following:**

**8x2=16 marks**

11. What are the end uses of Hemp fibre?
12. Explain Degumming of Silk
13. Explain any four properties of Wool fibre
14. Describe Yarn count
15. Describe Yarn twist
16. What is Seersucker?
17. What is Rib weave?
18. What is Basket weave?
19. Non-woven fabrics are called “Light weight fun clothes” why?
20. Why the non-woven fabrics are considered as ecological fabric?
21. Differentiate between Natural fibres and Artificial fibres
22. What is weighting Silk

### Section c

**Answer any 6 from the following:**

**6x4=24 marks**

23. What is felt, explain briefly
24. Which are the fabrics comes under Plain weave, explain
25. Explain the basic motions of weaving
26. What is Pile fabric, explain the types
27. Explain regenerated fibres in detail with examples
28. Write about Bamboo fibre in detail
29. Explain the chemical properties of cotton fibre

30. Compare between ring spinning and open end yarn spinning  
31. What are the properties of sewing thread?

**Section D**

**Answer any 2 from the following:**

**2x15=30 marks**

32. What is Felt? Explain the properties and end uses  
33. Explain the classification of yarn in detail with the help of a flow chart  
34. What are the different fibre properties? Explain  
35. Classify textile fibres based on the source with the help of a flow chart

**SDC1FT02- DESIGN CONCEPTS**

**Time: 3 hrs**

**Maximum: 80 Marks**

**PART A**

***ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS***

1. What does B stand for in the context of pencil grading?
- |              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| A. Blackness | B. Boldness   |
| C. Broadness | D. Brightness |
2. Fashion cycle comprises of ..... stages
- |          |         |
|----------|---------|
| A. Three | B. Four |
| C. Five  | D. Six  |
3. What is the GSM of regular A4 paper?
- |        |        |
|--------|--------|
| A. 155 | B. 105 |
| C. 115 | D. 55  |
4. An outfit complete with accessories, jewellery, etc. is referred to as .....
- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| A. Toile    | B. Wardrobe   |
| C. Ensemble | D. Silhouette |
5. Obsolescence of a style is also called .....
- |              |         |
|--------------|---------|
| A. Rejection | B. Peak |
|--------------|---------|



20. What is fashion illustration?
21. What is a fashion plate?
22. 'Pencil is the most immediate among the dry art mediums'. Why?

**(8x2=16 marks)**

**PART C**  
***ANSWER ANY 6 QUESTIONS***

23. Explain the three aspects considered in Munsell colour theory
24. Differentiate between fashion plate and fashion illustration
25. Differentiate between Trickle up and trickle down theory
26. Elaborate on colour mixing and its types
27. Explain the manufacturing process of pencils
28. Elaborate on fashion cycle
29. Describe any two dry mediums and fluid based mediums
30. What are the Principles of design?
31. What is fashion illustration? Describe the process of fashion illustration

**(6x4=24 marks)**

**PART D**  
***ANSWER ANY 2 QUESTIONS***

32. Discuss on colour, colour combinations, colour mixing and colour theory.
33. Explain in detail the elements of design
34. Elaborate on fashion cycle and its classifications

35. Explain the importance, advantages, disadvantages and manufacturing process of pencils

**(2x15=30 marks)**

**Basics of Textiles & Illustration SDC1FT03 (P)**

1. Find out the twist direction and Twist per inch of the given yarn using the twist tester
2. Create a design using analogous colour scheme

**SDC1FT05 (P) - PATTERN MAKING AND GARMENT CONSTRUCTION I**

1. Manipulate basic bodice pattern using slash and spread technique: Waist dart and side dart
2. Construct a sample with any one variation of fullness (10"x10")

## SDC2FT06- APPAREL MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

### Module 1

#### Part A

1. Spreading is a preparatory operation for .....  
(a) Drafting (b) Designing (c) Stitching (d) Cutting
2. Which among the following is not a factor that affects the number of plies before cutting process  
(a) Type of fabric (b) Thickness of fabric (c) Capacity of cutting machines (d) Type of design
3. ....are used to compress the lay and prevent movement during cutting  
(a) Vacuum tables (b) pin tables (c) air flotation table (d) spreading table
4. A layer of air between the table surface and bottom layer of paper reduces .....  
(a) Tension (b) friction (c) Stress (d) wrinkling
5. Fusion of plies cannot be prevented by:  
(a) Using anti-fusion paper (b) Using silicon lubricants on the knife blade (c) Reducing ply heights (d) Elimination of fabric faults
6. Correct ply direction does not depend on:  
(a) Fabric type (b) Cutting equipment (c) Fabric pattern (d) Spreading equipment
7. .... consists of laying plies of one cloth on top of the other  
(a) Cutting (b) Drafting (c) Spreading (d) Pressing
8. In a flat spread, all plies are of same.....  
(a) Length (b) Type (c) Texture (d) weight
9. The mode of ..... describe the way in which the face of the fabric will be oriented  
(a) Washing (b) Spreading (c) Pressing (d) Stitching



10. In a ..... the plies are built up in steps  
 (a) Flat spread (b) Straight spread (c) Double spread (d) Stepped spread
11. Holes, stains, colour variation, etc are examples of .....  
 (a) Fabric tension (b) Fabric faults (c) Fabric types (d) Fabric folds
12. What is the result of high fabric tension while spreading?  
 (a) Fabric shrinks after sewing (b) Formation of ridges in the plies (c) Uneven stitch length (d) Uneven fabric strength
13. What is the result of low fabric tension while spreading?  
 (a) Fabric shrinks after sewing (b) Formation of ridges in the plies (c) Uneven stitch length (d) Uneven fabric strength
14. Which among the following spreading surfaces help to hold fabric at a precise location using rows of pins?  
 (a) Vacuum table (b) Air flotation table (c) Pin table (d) Row table
15. Which among the following is not a feature of an air flotation table?  
 (a) allows easy movement of a lay onto an adjacent cutting area (b) allows a lay to be moved easily without putting stress on the fabric (c) the layer of air between the table surface and bottom layer of paper reduces friction (d) has rows of pins that are located below the to hold fabric at a precise location

### Answers

1 (d) 2 (d) 3 (a) 4 (b) 5 (d) 6 (b) 7 (c) 8 (a) 9 (b) 10 (d) 11 (b) 12 (a) 13 (b) 14 (c) 15 (d)

### Part B

1. What is fabric spreading? Which are the two basic types of fabric spreads?
2. What is the use of vacuum tables for fabric spreading?
3. What are air flotation tables?
4. Describe manual fabric spreading
5. Describe semi-automatic fabric spreading
6. Describe automatic fabric spreading machine
7. Briefly explain the working of computer controlled spreading machine

8. Describe how to avoid fusion of plies
9. What are the requirements of fabric spreading?
10. Describe the factors affecting the number of plies for fabric spreading

### **Part C**

1. What are the requirements of fabric spreading?
2. Explain about the apparel industry and its departments
3. Briefly explain the various spreading surfaces
4. Elaborate on apparel industry and its departments
5. Elaborate on the various spreading methods
6. Explain the different methods of manual spreading
7. Explain in detail any four requirements of fabric spreading
8. Elaborate on fabric spreading and the types of spreads
9. Explain about automatic spreading
10. What is the importance of fabric spreading?

### **Part D**

1. Elaborately explain fabric spreading in apparel industry
2. Explain the methods of fabric spreading and the various spreading surfaces used in the apparel industry

### **Module 2**

1. Which cutting machine requires both motor and operator power?  
(a) Hand shears (b) water jet cutting machine (c) computerized cutting machine (d) straight knife cutting machine
2. Non-linear shapes are easily cut using .....  
(a) Round knife (b) band knife (c) straight knife (d) die cutter
3. Which among the following is not a part of round knife cutting machine?  
(a) Electric motor (b) Lubricant (c) handle (d) base plate

4. .... Is the process of developing the diagram of pattern pieces for cutting  
(a) Spreading (b) Cutting (c) Marker planning (d) Pattern cutting
5. If the fabric has not been cut accurately, the garment cannot be ..... satisfactorily  
(a) Assembled (b) washed (c) pressed (d) Checked
6. ....is the process of separating a spread into garment parts  
(a) Marker planning (b) pattern making (c) cutting (d) spreading
7. .... is used to cut single or double plies  
(a) Straight knife (b) band knife (c) laser cutting machine (d) Hand shears
8. .... helps to sharpen knife during cutting  
(a) Base plate (b) straight knife (c) grinding wheel (d) knife guard
9. .... is the most commonly used type of knife  
(a) Wave edge (b) serrated edge (c) saw edge (d) straight edge
10. .... Provides support for the fabric  
(a) Knife guard (b) Base plate (c) grinding wheel (d) knife guard
11. In a round knife cutting machine, the grinder is .....  
(a) Automatic (b) manual (c) semi-automatic (d) none
12. .... blows air to minimize the weight of the fabric in a band knife  
(a) Air blower (b) Air column (c) Air vacuum (d) Air pipe
13. Which among the following is not a semi-automatic cutting machine?  
(a) Straight knife (b) round knife (c) computerized cutting machine (d) band knife
14. Non- linear shapes can be easily cut using .....  
(a) Straight knife (b) round knife (c) computerized cutting machine (d) band knife
15. Which among the following does not have a portable cutting knife?  
(a) Band knife (b) Straight knife (c) Round knife (d) None

## **Answers**

1 (d) 2 (a) 3 (b) 4 (a) 5 (a) 6 (c) 7 (d) 8 (c) 9 (d) 10 (b) 11 (b) 12 (a) 13 (c) 14 (b) 15 (a)

## **Part B**

1. Describe the classification of cutting machine with a flow chart
2. Write any four characteristics of straight knife cutting machine
3. Write any four characteristics of round knife cutting machine
4. What is marker planning?
5. What is fabric cutting?
6. Write any four characteristics of band knife
7. What are the disadvantages of hand shears in the context of fabric cutting in apparel industry?
8. Discuss the various types of blade edges used in the cutting machines
9. What are the advantages of a round knife cutting machine?
10. Briefly describe the working of band knife cutting machine
11. Describe marker planning
12. What is the importance of precision while cutting fabrics in the apparel industry
13. What are the advantages of using a round knife cutting machine?
14. What are the parts of a straight knife cutting machine?
15. What are the requirements of cutting?

## **Part C**

1. Explain the characteristics of a straight knife and a band knife.
2. Explain in detail any two cutting machines used in the apparel industry
3. Explain the characteristics of a round knife and a band knife.
4. Explain are the requirements of fabric cutting?
5. Differentiate between band knife and straight knife cutting machines

6. Explain the parts and characteristics of a straight knife cutting machine
7. What are the advantages of round knife cutting machine?
8. Explain the characteristics of band knife cutting machine
9. Describe fabric cutting and its requirements
10. Describe the various knife edges and its uses in the cutting machines

**Part: D**

1. Describe the classification of cutting machines and explain the characteristics of any five cutting machines used in the apparel industry
2. Elaborately explain fabric cutting in the apparel industry

**Module: 3**

**Section: A**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of attaching materials using stitches made with a needle and thread.
  - a. Dyeing
  - b. Printing
  - c. Sewing
  - d. Pressing
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is called as a loop of thread
  - a. Line
  - b. Stitch
  - c. Seam
  - d. Thread
3. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a machine used to sew fabric and other materials together with thread.
  - a. Iron box
  - b. Washing machine
  - c. Dye bath
  - d. Sewing machine

4. \_\_\_\_\_ was invented during the first Industrial Revolution to decrease the amount of manual sewing work performed in clothing companies.
  - a. Iron box
  - b. Washing machine
  - c. Dye bath
  - d. Sewing machine
5. \_\_\_\_\_ are larger, faster, and more varied in their size, cost, appearance, and task when compared to domestic sewing machines.
  - a. Industrial sewing machines
  - b. Domestic sewing machines
  - c. Embroidery machines
  - d. Darning machines
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is fitted on top of the arm to hold the reel
  - a. Spool pin
  - b. Thread guide
  - c. Presser foot
  - d. Tension disc
7. \_\_\_\_\_ holds the thread in position from the spool to the needle.
  - a. Spool pin
  - b. Thread guide
  - c. Presser foot
  - d. Tension disc
8. The two concave discs put together with the convex sides facing each other
  - a. Spool pin
  - b. Thread guide
  - c. Presser foot
  - d. Tension disc
9. \_\_\_\_\_ is a steel rod to hold the needle at one end with the help of a clamp.
  - a. Needle bar
  - b. Clamp
  - c. Tension disc
  - d. Presser foot
10. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a small package that carries the bottom sewing thread and is fitted onto the bobbin case.
  - a. Spool
  - b. Thread guide
  - c. Bobbin
  - d. Clamp
11. \_\_\_\_\_ is fixed to the presser bar to hold the cloth firmly in position when lowered.
  - a. Needle bar

- b. Clamp
  - c. Tension disc
  - d. Presser foot
12. A rectangular plate, which facilitates the removal of the [bobbin](#) case without lifting the machine.
- a. Slide plate
  - b. Needle plate
  - c. Presser foot
  - d. Tension disc
13. \_\_\_\_\_ helps to move the cloth forward while sewing
- a. Needle plate
  - b. Presser foot
  - c. Feed dog
  - d. Tension disc
14. \_\_\_\_\_ is the top portion of the needle, which positions inside the needle bar
- a. Shank
  - b. Shoulder
  - c. Blade
  - d. Groove
15. \_\_\_\_\_ is the hole or opening in the sewing needle
- a. Cut
  - b. Hole
  - c. Eye
  - d. Gap
16. \_\_\_\_\_ controls the bobbin while winding thread
- a. Bobbin winder
  - b. Spool pin
  - c. Presser foot
  - d. Thread guide
17. It is the part in-between the shank and the blade
- a. Shoulder
  - b. Scarf
  - c. Groove
  - d. Point
18. \_\_\_\_\_ sewing machines have small monitor displays for easier operation.
- a. Automatic
  - b. Domestic
  - c. Industrial
  - d. Computerized
19. The \_\_\_\_\_ of a sewing machine is that part of the sewing machine which the fabric rests while it is being sewn
- a. Bed

- b. Stand
  - c. Base
  - d. Floor
20. \_\_\_\_\_ is the ultimate end of the point, which combines with the point in defining the penetration performance of the needle.
- a. Tip
  - b. Point
  - c. Corner
  - d. Edge

**Answer keys:**

1.c, 2.b, 3.d, 4.d, 5.a, 6.a, 7.b, 8.d, 9.a, 10.c, 11.d, 12.a, 13.c, 14.a, 15.c, 16.a, 17.a, 18.d, 19.a, 20.a.

**Section: B**

1. What is a stitch?
2. What is sewing?
3. What is a seam?
4. What is a sewing machine?
5. What is take up lever?
6. What is Bobbin?
7. What is tension disc?
8. What is presser foot?
9. What is slide plate?
10. What is needle plate?
11. What is throat plate?
12. What is feed dog?
13. What is face plate?
14. What is flat bed machine?
15. What is raising bed sewing machine?
16. What is post bed sewing machine?
17. What is cylinder machine?
18. What is side bed sewing machine?
19. What is computerized sewing machine?
20. What is the action of bobbin and bobbin case?

**Section:C**

1. Classify the sewing machines based on the bed types?
2. Draw a neat labelled diagram of the sewing and explain the parts briefly
3. Explain the stitch mechanism
4. Explain any four major parts of the sewing machine briefly
5. Explain the upper threading of the sewing machine
6. Explain the bobbin mechanism



7. Write about the computerized sewing machines briefly
8. Draw a neat labelled diagram of sewing needle and explain the parts briefly
9. What are the basic types of sewing needles?
10. Compare between industrial sewing and domestic sewing machine

**Section: D**

1. What do you mean by a sewing machine? Explain the basic parts in detail with the help of a neat diagram
2. What do you mean by a sewing machine? Explain the types based on the bed types in detail

**Module: 4**

**Section: A**

- d.i.1. \_\_\_\_\_ is called as the low spool that provides the lower thread
- a. Spool pin
  - b. Bobbin
  - c. Bobbin case
  - d. Bobbin cover
- d.i.2. The \_\_\_\_\_ is where the bobbin lives
- a. Spool pin
  - b. Bobbin
  - c. Bobbin case
  - d. Bobbin cover
- d.i.3. \_\_\_\_\_ covers the bobbin and bobbin case in the machine.
- a. Spool pin
  - b. Bobbin
  - c. Bobbin case
  - d. Bobbin cover
- d.i.4. \_\_\_\_\_ controls the bobbin while winding thread.
- a. Bobbin winder'
  - b. Bobbin
  - c. Bobbin case
  - d. Bobbin cover
- d.i.5. \_\_\_\_\_ is a metal piece having specific cyclic motion synchronised with the needle motion and feed dog to pick up the needle thread and aids to form stitches
- a. Looper
  - b. Spreader
  - c. Presser foot
  - d. Tension disc
- d.i.6. \_\_\_\_\_ loopers are utilised mainly for class 400, class 600 and for all class 500 stitches other than class 501
- a. Eye

- b. Blind
- c. Space
- d. Narrow

d.i.7. \_\_\_\_\_ aids the looper in creating the stitches

- a. Loop spreader
- b. Loop taker
- c. Loop aid
- d. Loop thread

d.i.8. A \_\_\_\_\_ is the part of a sewing machine on which the lower thread is wound

- a. Bobbin winder'
- b. Bobbin
- c. Bobbin case
- d. Bobbin cover

d.i.9. The purpose of the \_\_\_\_\_ is to hold the thread that is held below the needle.

- a. Bobbin winder'
- b. Bobbin
- c. Bobbin case
- d. Bobbin cover

d.i.10. A \_\_\_\_\_ is an attachment used with sewing machines to hold fabric flat as it is fed through the machine and stitched

- a. Presser foot
- b. Tension disc
- c. Thread guide
- d. Fly wheel

d.i.11. A \_\_\_\_\_ keeps the fabric flat so that it does not rise and fall with the needle and pucker as it is stitched.

- a. Presser foot
- b. Tension disc
- c. Thread guide
- d. Fly wheel

d.i.12. A \_\_\_\_\_ has a 0.5 inches (13 mm) distance from the bottom of the foot to the center of the thumbscrew

- a. High shank presser foot
- b. Low shank presser foot
- c. Slant shank presser foot
- d. Normal presser foot

d.i.13. A \_\_\_\_\_ has 1 inch (25 mm) distance from the bottom of the foot to the center of the thumbscrew

- a. High shank presser foot
- b. Low shank presser foot
- c. Slant shank presser foot
- d. Normal presser foot

14. A \_\_\_\_\_ shank presser foot is distinctly slanted.

- a. High shank presser foot
  - b. Low shank presser foot
  - c. Slant shank presser foot
  - d. Normal presser foot
15. \_\_\_\_\_ foot is a necessity when sewing zippers
- a. Zig Zag foot
  - b. Zipper foot
  - c. Straight foot
  - d. Invisible foot
16. \_\_\_\_\_ presser foot is used to sew invisible zippers
- a. Zig Zag foot
  - b. Zipper foot
  - c. Straight foot
  - d. Invisible foot
17. The \_\_\_\_\_ foot is used to finish fabric edges in a curling way, especially for fabric which frays a lot
- a. Zig Zag foot
  - b. Zipper foot
  - c. Straight foot
  - d. Hemmer foot
18. \_\_\_\_\_ foot gives beautiful button holes without the hassle of making it by hand
- a. Zig Zag foot
  - b. Zipper foot
  - c. Button hole foot
  - d. Hemmer foot
19. \_\_\_\_\_ is defined as the process by which the fabric is moved forward in the feeding zone of the sewing machine
- a. Stitching
  - b. Feed mechanism
  - c. Sewing
  - d. Seaming
20. Sewing machines that use a \_\_\_\_\_ feed mechanism have two independent sets of feed dogs
- a. Differential
  - b. Drop
  - c. Walking foot
  - d. Needle

Answer keys:

1.b, 2.c, 3.d, 4.a, 5.a, 6.a, 7.a, 8.b, 9.b, 10.a, 11.a, 12.b, 13.a, 14.c, 15.b, 16.d, 17.d, 18.c, 19.b, 20.a.

**Section: B**

1. What is a presser foot?
2. What are stitching auxiliaries?
3. What do you mean by sewing mechanism?
4. What is feed mechanism?
5. What is a looper?
6. What is a spreader?
7. What are machine variables?
8. What is a Bobbin?
9. What is the main function of a Bobbin?
10. What is the function of a bobbin winder?
11. What is the function of a bobbin case?
12. Describe Hemmer foot?
13. Describe Darning foot?
14. Describe Zipper foot?
15. Describe Zig Zag foot?
16. What do you mean by drop feed mechanism?
17. What is the importance of differential feed mechanism?
18. What is the peculiarity of puller feed mechanism?
19. What do you mean by walking foot mechanism?
20. List out any four types of feed mechanism

**Section: C**

1. Explain the types of feed mechanisms briefly?
2. Explain the types of presser foots briefly?
3. Explain drop feed mechanism with the help of a neat diagram?
4. What do you mean by stitching auxiliaries? Explain briefly
5. What do you mean by sewing mechanism? Explain briefly
6. What are the functions of loopers and spreaders?
7. What are machine variables? Explain briefly
8. Explain the process of bobbin winding?
9. What is the difference between drop feed mechanism and differential feed mechanism?
10. What do you mean by feed mechanism? Explain briefly

**Section: D**

1. What is the importance of a presser foot? Explain the different types of presser foots in detail?
2. What do you mean by feed mechanism? Explain the different types of feed mechanisms in detail?

**Module: 5**

**Section: A**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is the combination of [stitches](#) which make line to join two ply of fabric
  - a. Seam

- b. Thread
  - c. Embroidery
  - d. Hand stitch
2. \_\_\_\_\_ seam is achieved with two or more pieces of fabric over lapping each other.
    - a. Super imposed seam
    - b. Lapped seam
    - c. Flat seam
    - d. Bound seam
  3. A \_\_\_\_\_ seam is one piece of fabric encompassing the raw edge of another piece of fabric.
    - a. Super imposed seam
    - b. Lapped seam
    - c. Flat seam
    - d. Bound seam
  4. \_\_\_\_\_ seams are constructed by having two pieces of fabric meet precisely of their edges.
    - a. Super imposed seam
    - b. Lapped seam
    - c. Flat seam
    - d. Bound seam
  5. \_\_\_\_\_ seam is made by making one or more adjacent stitch lines in one or more layer of fabric for decorative purpose
    - a. Super imposed seam
    - b. Lapped seam
    - c. Decorative seam
    - d. Bound seam
  6. \_\_\_\_\_ refers to stitch density
    - a. SPI
    - b. TPI
    - c. HPI
    - d. DPI
  7. Stitches under \_\_\_\_\_ class are produced with single thread by intra-looping technique
    - a. 100
    - b. 200
    - c. 300
    - d. 400
  8. Class \_\_\_\_\_ is called as hand stitch
    - a. 100
    - b. 200
    - c. 300
    - d. 400

9. Stitches under \_\_\_\_\_ class are produced by interlacing technique with two threads
- 100
  - 200
  - 300
  - 400
10. Stitch class \_\_\_\_\_ is called as Multi thread chain stitch
- 100
  - 200
  - 300
  - 400
11. Stitches under \_\_\_\_\_ class are produced with one or a group of more threads and it stops fabric fraying
- 100
  - 500
  - 300
  - 400
12. Stitches under \_\_\_\_\_ class are formed with at least three groups of threads and threads of two groups are seen in both side of the fabric.
- 600
  - 300
  - 400
  - 100
13. The \_\_\_\_\_ of a sewing machine is that part of the sewing machine which the fabric rests while it is being sewn
- Head
  - Bed
  - Base
  - Arm
14. \_\_\_\_\_ sewing machines have small monitor displays for easier operation.
- Computerized
  - Domestic
  - Industrial
  - Embroidery
15. \_\_\_\_\_ is a kind of stitch that sews over the edge of one or two pieces of cloth for edging, hemming, or seaming
- Embroidery
  - Over lock
  - Inter lock
  - Plain
16. \_\_\_\_\_ machines are called as Sergers
- Embroidery
  - Over lock
  - Inter lock

d. Plain

17. The stitch produced by \_\_\_\_\_ machine in the fabric is not shown from face side

- a. Button hole machine
- b. Blind stitch machine
- c. Over lock machine
- d. Inter lock machine

18. The raw edges of a button hole is finished with stitching by \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Button hole machine
- b. Blind stitch machine
- c. Over lock machine
- d. Inter lock machine

19. \_\_\_\_\_ means to increase strength of small length of fabric by sewing on it and then by repeating it.

- a. Bar tack
- b. Button hole
- c. Over lock
- d. Inter lock

20. The process by which the unwanted creases and wrinkles are removed from the garments and the outlook of the garments is improved as well is termed as \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Stitching
- b. Finishing
- c. Pressing
- d. Packing

**Answer keys:**

1.a, 2.b, 3.d, 4.c, 5.c, 6.a, 7.a, 8.b, 9.c, 10.d, 11.b, 12.a, 13.b, 14.a, 15.b, 16.b, 18.a, 19.a, 20.c.

**Section: B**

1. What is a seam?
2. List out any four types of seams?
3. What is decorative seam?
4. What is lapped seam?
5. What is flat seam?
6. What is super imposed seam?
7. What is bound seam?
8. What do you mean by thread tension?
9. Describe over lock stitch?
10. Describe multi thread over lock stitch?
11. Describe hand stitch?
12. Describe lock stitch?
13. What is flat bed machine?

14. What is post bed machine?
15. What is a raised bed machine?
16. What is a cylinder machine?
17. What do you mean by a computerized sewing machine?
18. What is the peculiarity of a blind stitching machine?
19. What is the peculiarity of an over lock machine?
20. What is the importance of a button hole machine?

**Section: C**

1. Explain any two types of seams in detail?
2. What is a seam? Explain the different types of seams briefly?
3. What do you mean by a stitch? Write the properties
4. Explain the different stitch classes briefly?
5. Explain any two stitch classes in detail?
6. Explain the types of sewing machines based on the bed types briefly?
7. Explain about over lock machine briefly?
8. Explain about blind stitch machine briefly?
9. What are the objectives and basic components of pressing?
10. Explain the types of pressing equipment briefly?

**Section: D**

1. What do you mean by pressing? Explain in detail?
2. What is a sewing machine? Explain the different types of sewing machines in detail?

**Fabrics analysis and fashion Illustration SDC2FT07 (P)**

1. Identify the weave structure of the given fabric and draw the design, draft and lifting plan for the same
2. Identify the given fabric swatch and write the properties
3. Illustrate an one point perspective drawing
4. Illustrate a two point perspective drawing
5. Illustrate a three point perspective drawing
6. Illustrate a neck piece
7. Illustrate a bangle
8. Illustrate a finger ring



9. Illustrate a brazelet
10. Illustrate an anklet
11. Illustrate a head gear
12. Illustrate an eye wear
13. Illustrate a hand bag
14. Illustrate a foot wear
15. Illustrate a hand watch
16. Illustrate a waist belt
17. Illustrate a fashion figure in straight pose
18. Illustrate a fashion figure in side pose
19. Illustrate a fashion figure in back pose
20. Illustrate a block figure in running action
21. Illustrate a block figure in Walking action
22. Illustrate a block figure in jumping action
23. Illustrate a Patch pocket
24. Illustrate a Welt pocket
25. Illustrate an in-seam pocket
26. Illustrate a puff sleeve
27. Illustrate a raglan sleeve
28. Illustrate Kimono sleeve
29. Illustrate a bell sleeve
30. Illustrate a hand kerchief sleeve
31. Illustrate a cap sleeve
32. Illustrate a leg-of-mutton sleeve
33. Illustrate a lantern sleeve
34. Illustrate a bishop sleeve
35. Illustrate any type of yoke

36. Illustrate a gathered skirt
37. Illustrate a tiered skirt
38. Illustrate a mermaid skirt
39. Illustrate a pencil skirt
40. Illustrate a box pleated skirt
41. Illustrate a palazzo
42. Illustrate a boot cut pants
43. Illustrate straight cut pants
44. Illustrate a cargo pants
45. Illustrate a harem pants
46. Illustrate any type of top
47. Illustrate a garment featuring ruffles
48. Illustrate a garment featuring cowls
49. Illustrate a garment featuring shirring
50. Illustrate a garment featuring smocking
51. Illustrate a draped garment
52. Illustrate a garment featuring gathers
53. Illustrate a garment featuring pleats
54. Illustrate the basic silhouettes'

#### **SDC2FT08 (P) - PATTERN MAKING AND GARMENT CONSTRUCTION II**

1. Construct a round neckline (10"x10") with neck width 6" and neck depth 6"
2. Construct a square neckline (10"x10") with neck width 6" and neck depth 6"
3. Construct a Bateau neckline with a keyhole (10"x10") with neck width 9" and neck depth 2". Keyhole size 1"x1"
4. Construct a round neckline (10"x10") with neck width 6" and neck depth 6"

5. Construct a sample (10"x10") with a patch pocket of size 4"x5"
6. Construct a sample (10"x10") with inseam pocket
7. Construct a sample (10"x10") with a patch pocket with separate flap. Pocket size: 4"x5".
8. Draft pattern and construct a basic skirt
9. Draft pattern and construct a skirt with yoke and gathers
10. Draft pattern and construct an A-Line skirt
11. Draft pattern and construct a pleated skirt
12. Draft pattern and construct a circular sleeve attached to a basic bodice
13. Draft pattern and construct a puff sleeve attached to a basic bodice
14. Draft pattern and construct a kimono sleeve attached to a basic bodice
15. Draft pattern and construct a basic bodice with peter pan collar

## SDC2FT06- APPAREL MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

### PART A

Answer all of the following:

1x10=10 marks

1. Which among the following is not a factor that affects the number of plies before cutting process?

- A. Type of fabric
- B. Thickness of fabric
- C. Capacity of cutting machines
- D. Type of design

2. Correct ply direction does not depend on:

- A. Fabric type
- B. Cutting equipment
- C. Fabric pattern
- D. Spreading equipment

3. Which among the following is not a part of round knife cutting machine?

- A. Electric motor
- B. Lubricant
- C. handle
- D. base plate

4. .... is the process of developing the diagram of pattern pieces for cutting

- A. Spreading
- B. Cutting
- C. Marker planning

D. Pattern cutting

5. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of attaching materials using stitches made with a needle and thread.

- a. Dyeing
- b. Printing
- c. Sewing
- d. Pressing

6. \_\_\_\_\_ is called as a loop of thread

- a. Line
- b. Stitch
- c. Seam

- d. Thread
7. The \_\_\_\_\_ of a sewing machine is that part of the sewing machine which the fabric rests while it is being sewn
- a. Bed
  - b. Stand
  - c. Base
  - d. Floor
8. \_\_\_\_\_ is the ultimate end of the point, which combines with the point in defining the penetration performance of the needle.
- a. Tip
  - b. Point
  - c. Corner
  - d. Edge
9. \_\_\_\_\_ controls the bobbin while winding thread.
- a. Bobbin winder'
  - b. Bobbin
  - c. Bobbin case
  - d. Bobbin cover
10. \_\_\_\_\_ is a metal piece having specific cyclic motion synchronised with the needle motion and feed dog to pick up the needle thread and aids to form stitches
- a. Looper
  - b. Spreader
  - c. Presser foot
  - d. Tension disc

## PART B

**Answer any 8 from the following:**

**8x2=16 marks**

11. Describe automatic fabric spreading machine
12. Describe the classification of cutting machine with a flow chart
13. What are air flotation tables?
14. Write any four characteristics of band knife
15. Describe the factors affecting the number of plies for fabric spreading
16. What do you mean by thread tension?
17. Describe over lock stitch?
18. What is feed mechanism?
19. What is a looper?
20. What is sewing?
21. What are the requirements of fabric spreading?

22. What is throat plate?

### **PART C**

**Answer any 6 of the following:**

**6x4=24 marks**

23. What are the requirements of fabric spreading?
24. Explain the characteristics of a straight knife and a band knife
25. Explain in detail any two cutting machines used in the apparel industry
26. Explain the different stitch classes briefly?
27. Explain any two stitch classes in detail?
28. What are machine variables? Explain briefly
29. Explain the process of bobbin winding?
30. Draw a neat labelled diagram of sewing needle and explain the parts briefly
31. What do you mean by stitching auxiliaries? Explain briefly

### **PART D**

**Answer any 2 of the following:**

**2x15=30 marks**

32. Describe the classification of cutting machines and explain the characteristics of any five cutting machines used in the apparel industry
33. What is a sewing machine? Explain the different types of sewing machines in detail?
34. What is the importance of a presser foot? Explain the different types of presser feet in detail?
35. What do you mean by feed mechanism? Explain the different types of feed mechanisms in detail?

### **Fabrics analysis and fashion Illustration SDC2FT07 (P)**

1. Identify the weave structure of the given fabric and draw the design, draft and lifting plan for the same
2. Illustrate a fashion figure in straight pose

## **SDC2FT08 (P) - PATTERN MAKING AND GARMENT CONSTRUCTION II**

1. Construct a sample (10"x10") with inseam pocket
2. Draft pattern and construct a puff sleeve attached to a basic bodice

## GEC3ET07-CFD4BO7 Textile Processing

### Module: 1

#### Section: A

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process is removing the hairs of fabrics or fibers
  - a. Singeing
  - b. Desizing
  - c. Scouring
  - d. Degumming
  
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process or removing the starch or size the covering the warp yarn using enzyme.
  - a. Desizing
  - b. Scouring
  - c. Degumming
  - d. Singeing
  
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process to improve the luster, hand and other properties of cotton by using strong caustic alkaline solution
  - a. Singeing
  - b. Mercerization
  - c. Degumming
  - d. Scouring
  
4. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of giving color to fibers, yarn, or fabrics by using natural or synthetic dye
  - a. Printing
  - b. Scouring
  - c. Dyeing
  - d. Waxing
  
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of applying color to fabric in definite patterns or designs.



- a. Textile printing
  - b. Dyeing
  - c. Mercerization
  - d. Singeing
6. \_\_\_\_\_ includes pre-treatment (or preparation), coloration (dyeing or printing), and finishing of the fabrics
- a. Dyeing
  - b. Singeing
  - c. Mercerization
  - d. Textile wet processing
7. \_\_\_\_\_ improves whiteness by removing natural coloration and remaining trace impurities from the cotton
- a. Dyeing
  - b. Printing
  - c. Bleaching
  - d. Desizing
8. The degree of \_\_\_\_\_ is determined by the required whiteness and absorbency
- a. Dyeing
  - b. Printing
  - c. Bleaching
  - d. Desizing
9. \_\_\_\_\_ is applied to cellulosic materials like cotton or hemp to improve the lusture, strength and dye ability
- a. Mercerization
  - b. Bleaching
  - c. Carbonization
  - d. Desizing

10. The fabric passes over brushes to raise the fibers, then passes over a plate heated by gas flames in \_\_\_\_\_
- Textile printing
  - Dyeing
  - Mercerization
  - Singeing
11. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of removing sizing materials from the fabric
- Mercerization
  - Bleaching
  - Carbonization
  - Desizing
12. \_\_\_\_\_ is a chemical washing process carried out on cotton fabric to remove natural wax and non-fibrous impurities from the fibers and any added soiling or dirt.
- Printing
  - Scouring
  - Dyeing
  - Waxing
13. The main chemical reagent used in the cotton scouring is \_\_\_\_\_
- Sodium Hydroxide
  - Hydrochloric acid
  - Copper sulphate
  - Zinc oxide
14. \_\_\_\_\_ dyeing adds color at the yarn stage
- Yarn
  - Fibre
  - Fabric
  - Garment
15. Skein, package, beam, and space dyeing methods are used to dye \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Yarn
  - b. Fibre
  - c. Fabric
  - d. Garment
16. \_\_\_\_\_ is used to produce yarns with multiple colors.
- a. Space dyeing
  - b. Bar dyeing
  - c. Fabric dyeing
  - d. Garment dyeing
17. \_\_\_\_\_ is also known as piece dyeing
- a. Space dyeing
  - b. Bar dyeing
  - c. Fabric dyeing
  - d. Garment dyeing
18. \_\_\_\_\_ is a method of dyeing a fabric containing two or more types of fibers or yarns to the same shade so as to achieve the appearance of a solid colored fabric
- a. Union dyeing
  - b. Block dyeing
  - c. Fabric dyeing
  - d. Garment dyeing
19. \_\_\_\_\_ is a method of dyeing blend or combination fabrics to two or more shades by the use of dyes with different affinities for the different fibers
- a. Piece dyeing
  - b. Garment dyeing
  - c. Cross dyeing
  - d. Product dyeing
20. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of dyeing products such as hosiery, sweaters, and carpet after they have been produced

- a. Piece dyeing
- b. Garment dyeing
- c. Cross dyeing
- d. Product dyeing

**Answer keys:**

1.a, 2.a, 3.b, 4.c, 5.a, 6.d, 7.c, 8.c, 9.a, 10.d, 11.d, 12.b, 13.a, 14.a, 15.a, 16.a, 17.b, 18.a, 19.c, 20.d

**Section: B**

1. What is wet processing?
2. What is textile processing?
3. What is [Singeing](#)?
4. What is Desizing?
5. What is Scouring?
6. What is Bleaching?
7. What is Mercerizing?
8. What is Dyeing?
9. What is Printing?
10. What is Finishing?
11. What is fibre dyeing?
12. What is yarn dyeing?
13. What is Fabric dyeing?
14. What is Garment dyeing?
15. What is union dyeing?
16. What is cross dyeing?
17. What are the different types of dyes?
18. What is Calendering?

19. What is raising?
20. What is crease resistance?

**Section: C**

1. What are the different types of dyeing, explain briefly
2. What are the different types of finishes, explain briefly
3. What are the different types of dyes, explain briefly
4. Explain the Kier boiling process
5. What is Singeing? Explain the types briefly
6. Explain the wet processing with the help of a flow chart
7. What is bio polishing? Explain briefly
8. What is bleaching? Explain the types briefly
9. What is Desizing? Explain the types briefly
10. What is Degumming of silk, explain

**Section: D**

1. What do you mean by textile wet processing, explain in detail
2. What is dyeing? Explain the types in detail

**Module: 2**

**Section: A**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is the application of dyes or pigments on textile materials such as fibers, yarns, and fabrics
  - a. Printing
  - b. Weaving
  - c. Dyeing
  - d. Finishing
  
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is normally done in a special solution containing dyes and particular chemical material
  - a. Printing
  - b. Weaving
  - c. Dyeing
  - d. Finishing
  
3. The primary source of dye was \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Nature
  - b. Chemicals
  - c. Synthetics
  - d. Water
  
4. A \_\_\_\_\_ must be water soluble in order to dye textile materials.
  - a. Salt
  - b. Dye
  - c. Chemical
  - d. Ion
  
5. A solution of the dye from which it is applied is called the \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Dye bath
  - b. Water
  - c. Liquid
  - d. Lather
  
6. Acrylic fibres are dyed with \_\_\_\_\_ dyes

- a. Acid dyes
  - b. Basic dyes
  - c. Disperse dyes
  - d. Vat dyes
7. Protein fibres are dyed with \_\_\_\_\_ dyes
- a. Acid dyes
  - b. Basic dyes
  - c. Sulphur dyes
  - d. Vat dyes
8. Polyester yarns are dyed with \_\_\_\_\_ dyes
- a. Sulphur dyes
  - b. Vat dyes
  - c. Disperse dyes
  - d. Acid dyes
9. \_\_\_\_\_ are molecules which absorb and reflect light at specific wavelengths to give human eyes the sense of color
- a. Dyes
  - b. Powder
  - c. Colour
  - d. Chemical
10. \_\_\_\_\_ as colored unsaturated organic molecules must have affinity for fibers to be effectively applied
- a. Dyes
  - b. Powder
  - c. Colour
  - d. Chemical
11. Dyes that are obtained from natural sources like flowers, nuts, berries and other forms of vegetables and plants as well as from animal and mineral sources are known as \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Flower dyes
  - b. Chemical dyes
  - c. Natural dyes
  - d. Synthetic dyes
12. Dyes based on a particular type of chemical composition are known as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Flower dyes
  - b. Chemical dyes
  - c. Natural dyes
  - d. Synthetic dyes
13. \_\_\_\_\_ are synthesized for making synthetic dyes
- a. Chemicals
  - b. Pigments
  - c. Colours
  - d. Chemicals
14. \_\_\_\_\_ may be dyed as fibre, as yarn, as fabric, as garments, depending upon the type of the fabric or garment being produced.
- a. Synthetics
  - b. Garments
  - c. Textiles
  - d. Fabric
15. \_\_\_\_\_s are used for coloring the fabrics.
- a. Salts
  - b. Chemicals
  - c. Dyes
  - d. Ions
16. \_\_\_\_\_ is the medium in which almost all the mediums are done
- a. Acid



- b. Alkali
  - c. Water
  - d. Solvent
17. A simple machine called \_\_\_\_\_ is the one which moves the material through liquor for dyeing.
- a. Dye box
  - b. Washing Machine
  - c. Mixer
  - d. Twister
18. \_\_\_\_\_ are dyes or colorants derived from plants, invertebrates, or minerals.
- a. Animal dyes
  - b. Natural dyes
  - c. Plant dyes
  - d. Chemical dyes
19. \_\_\_\_\_ are insoluble color particles that are held on the fabric by a binding agent.
- a. Pigments
  - b. Chemicals
  - c. Salts
  - d. Ions
20. \_\_\_\_\_ methods block color absorption during yarn or fabric dyeing.
- a. Dyeing
  - b. Resist
  - c. Finishes
  - d. Salts

**Answer keys:**

1.c, 2.c, 3.a, 4.b, 5.a, 6.c , 7.a, 8.c, 9.a, 10.a, 11.c, 12.d, 13.a, 14.c, 15.c, 16.c, 17.a, 18.b, 19.a, 20.b

**Section: B**

1. What is dyeing?
2. What is reactive dyeing?
3. What is Vat dyeing?
4. What is Disperse dyeing?
5. What is Hank dyeing?
6. What is Beam dyeing?
7. What is Jigger dyeing?
8. What is Winch dyeing?
9. What is padding mangle?
10. What do you mean by natural dyes?
11. What are the advantages of natural dyes?
12. What are the disadvantages of natural dyes?
13. What is the difference between winch dyeing and jigger dyeing?
14. What is the difference between beam dyeing and hank dyeing?
15. What are cellulosic fibres?
16. What are Protein fibres?
17. What are Synthetic fibres?
18. What are the dyes used for cellulosic fibres?
19. What are the dyes used for synthetic fibres?
20. What are the dyes used for protein fibres?

**Section: C**

1. What do you mean by textile dyeing?
2. Explain Reactive dyeing in detail?
3. Explain Vat dyeing in detail?
4. Explain disperse dyeing in detail?
5. Explain Winch dyeing in detail?

6. Explain beam dyeing in detail?
7. Explain hank dyeing in detail?
8. Explain Jigger dyeing in detail?
9. Explain Sulphur dyeing in detail?
10. Explain Acid dyeing in detail?

**Section: D**

1. Explain the dye types used for different fibres in detail
2. Explain the dyeing of cellulosic fibres with reactive and vat dyes

**Module: 3**

**Section: A**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of applying colour to fabric in definite patterns or designs
  - a. Textile dyeing
  - b. Textile printing
  - c. Textile pressing
  - d. Textile washing
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is a process of decorating textile fabrics by application of pigments, dyes, or other related materials in the form of patterns
  - a. Textile dyeing
  - b. Textile printing
  - c. Textile pressing
  - d. Textile washing
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is used whenever long runs of fabric are to be printed with the same design
  - a. Block printing
  - b. Screen printing

- c. Roller printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
4. The \_\_\_\_\_ method differs from the others in that it involves the transfer of color from the design printed on paper through the vapour phase into the fibres of the fabric.
- a. Block printing
  - b. Screen printing
  - c. Roller printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
5. The \_\_\_\_\_ are usually made of wood and the design is hand carved
- a. Vessel
  - b. Tub
  - c. Block
  - d. Brick
6. The \_\_\_\_\_ is applied to the design surface on the block in block printing
- a. Print paste
  - b. Colour
  - c. Chemical
  - d. Gum
7. \_\_\_\_\_ involve the transfer of a design from one medium to another.
- a. Block printing
  - b. Screen printing
  - c. Roller printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
8. \_\_\_\_\_ is a method of printing a dye or wax by using mixes thereof to create colors.
- a. Reactive dye printing
  - b. Screen printing

- c. Block printing
  - d. Roller printing
9. \_\_\_\_\_ dyes are used for dyeing of synthetic fibres, especially polyester.
- a. Reactive dyes
  - b. Natural dyes
  - c. Vat dyes
  - d. Disperse dyes
10. The term \_\_\_\_\_ have been applied to the organic colouring substances which are free from ionizing groups, are of low water solubility and are suitable for dyeing hydrophobic fibres
- a. Reactive dyes
  - b. Natural dyes
  - c. Vat dyes
  - d. Disperse dyes
11. In \_\_\_\_\_ a bleaching agent is printed onto previously dyed fabrics to remove some or all of the colour.
- a. Discharge printing
  - b. Block printing
  - c. Screen printing
  - d. Roller printing
12. In \_\_\_\_\_ the color is applied directly to the fabric in the pattern and location desired in the finished fabric.
- a. Direct printing
  - b. In direct printing
  - c. Block printing
  - d. Screen printing
13. The type of printing in which a mesh screen is used to transfer the print paste
- a. Block printing
  - b. Screen printing
  - c. Roller printing
  - d. Rotary printing
14. In \_\_\_\_\_ micro drops of coloured liquids are applied through tiny nozzles onto the fabric surface at precise points
- a. Digital printing
  - b. Roller printing

- c. Block printing
  - d. Heat Transfer
15. In \_\_\_\_\_ the designs are transferred to the fabric from specially printed paper by heat and pressure
- a. Digital printing
  - b. Roller printing
  - c. Block printing
  - d. Heat Transfer
16. \_\_\_\_\_ allows for great design flexibility and relatively inexpensive patterned fabric
- a. Dyeing
  - b. Printing
  - c. Finishing
  - d. Washing
17. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a roller print with a pattern on both the sides of the fabric
- a. Duplex print
  - b. Block print
  - c. Screen print
  - d. Roller print
18. In \_\_\_\_\_ printing the warp yarns are printed before weaving
- a. Warp printing
  - b. Weft printing
  - c. Fabric printing
  - d. Garment printing

**Answer keys:**

1.b, 2.b, 3.c, 4.d, 5.c, 6.a, 7.d, 8.a, 9.d, 10.d, 11.a, 12.a, 13.b, 14.a, 15.d, 16.b, 17.a, 18.a

**Section: B**

1. What is textile dyeing?
2. What is textile printing?
3. What is block printing?
4. What is screen printing?
5. What is roller printing?
6. What is heat transfer printing?
7. What is discharge printing?
8. What do you mean by natural dyes?
9. What is the speciality of digital printing?
10. What is duplex printing?
11. What do you mean by warp printing?
12. What is ink jet printing?
13. What do you mean by resist dyeing?

14. What do you mean by the technique “Batik”?
15. What is Ikat?
16. What is Tie & die?
17. What do you mean by direct printing?
18. What is flock printing?
19. What is stencil printing?
20. What is foil printing?

**Section: C**

1. What are the dyes used for synthetic fibres? Explain briefly
2. What are the dyes used for cellulosic fibres? Explain briefly
3. What are the dyes used for protein fibres? Explain briefly
4. What do you mean by heat transfer printing? Explain briefly
5. What do you mean by discharge printing? Explain briefly
6. What is textile printing? Explain the steps in detail
7. What are the various direct printing techniques, explain
8. What are the various resist printing techniques, explain
9. What do you mean by digital printing? Explain briefly
10. What are the various heat transfer printing techniques? explain

**Section: D**

1. What do you mean by textile printing? Explain the types in detail
2. What are the basic techniques of textile printing? Explain in detail

**Module: 4**

**Section: A**

1. Roller printing techniques was invented by \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Issac Newton
  - b. Thomas Edison
  - c. Thomas bell
  - d. Galileo
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is called as cylinder printing
  - a. Roller printing
  - b. Block printing

- c. Screen printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
3. In \_\_\_\_\_ method, a heavy copper roller is engraved with the print design
- a. Roller printing
  - b. Block printing
  - c. Screen printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
4. \_\_\_\_\_ is a method of printing textiles that uses a series of engraved metal rollers each of which contains the parts of the pattern to be printed in one color
- a. Roller printing
  - b. Block printing
  - c. Screen printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is a printing technique whereby a mesh is used to transfer ink onto a substrate
- a. Roller printing
  - b. Block printing
  - c. Screen printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
6. A \_\_\_\_\_ is moved across the screen to fill the open mesh apertures with ink in the screen printing technique
- a. Brush
  - b. Stick
  - c. Squeegee
  - d. Spoon
7. \_\_\_\_\_ was also known serigraphy
- a. Roller printing
  - b. Block printing



- c. Screen printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
8. The method in which ink is applied directly to the surface to be printed (substrate) is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Roller printing
  - b. Block printing
  - c. Screen printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
9. The image to be printed is photographically transferred to the screen in the \_\_\_\_\_ technique
- a. Roller printing
  - b. Block printing
  - c. Screen printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
10. The print paste is wiped across the screen to pass through the unblocked pores and reach the substrate in \_\_\_\_\_ printing
- a. Roller printing
  - b. Block printing
  - c. Screen printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
11. The process of \_\_\_\_\_ consists of folding, twisting, pleating, or crumpling fabric or a garment and binding with string or rubber bands, followed by application of dye

- a. Block printing
  - b. Tie & Dye
  - c. Screen printing
  - d. Roller printing
12. The manipulations of the fabric prior to application of dye are called \_\_\_\_\_ in tie & dye
- a. Resists
  - b. Stains
  - c. Colours
  - d. Marks
13. The \_\_\_\_\_ fails to penetrate in the tied section in the ties and dye technique.
- a. Gum
  - b. Dye
  - c. Water
  - d. Chemical
14. \_\_\_\_\_ is a **printing** process in which short fibers of rayon, cotton, wool or another natural or synthetic material are applied to an adhesive-coated surface.
- a. Flock printing
  - b. Tie & dye
  - c. Roller printing
  - d. Screen printing
15. The fibers used in the flock printing technique are known as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Flock
  - b. Dust
  - c. Lint
  - d. Powder
16. \_\_\_\_\_ process uses special equipment that electrically charges the flock particles causing them to stand-up

- a. Flock printing
  - b. Tie & dye
  - c. Roller printing
  - d. Screen printing
17. \_\_\_\_\_ is the term used to describe textile and related printing processes in which the design is first printed on to a flexible nontextile substrate and later transferred by a separate process to a textile.
- a. Discharge printing
  - b. Transfer printing
  - c. Flock printing
  - d. Roller printing
18. \_\_\_\_\_ uses a volatile dye in the printed design
- a. Discharge printing
  - b. Sublimation
  - c. Flock printing
  - d. Roller printing
19. The design is transferred to a moistened textile using carefully regulated contact pressure in \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Wet transfer printing
  - b. Sublimation
  - c. Flock printing
  - d. Roller printing
20. The design is printed on paper using a waxy ink, and a hot iron applied to its reverse face presses the paper against the fabric in \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Melt transfer printing
  - b. Sublimation
  - c. Flock printing
  - d. Roller printing

**Answer keys:**

1.c, 2.a, 3.a, 4.a, 5.c, 6.c, 7.c, 8.c, 9.c, 10.c, 11.b, 12.a, 13.b, 14.a, 15.a, 16.a, 17.b, 18.b, 19.a, 20.a.

**Section: B**

1. What is roller printing?
2. What is the speciality of block printing?
3. What is screen printing?
4. What is heat transfer printing technique?
5. What is the speciality of tie & dye technique?
6. What do you mean by resist dyeing?
7. What is flock printing?
8. What is sublimation?
9. What is discharge printing?
10. What is transfer printing?
11. What is wet transfer printing?
12. What is melt transfer printing?
13. What is film transfer printing?
14. What is the electrostatic method of flock printing?
15. What is the compressed air method of flock printing?
16. What are the various steps involved in Roller printing technique?
17. What are the various steps involved in Screen printing technique?
18. What are the various steps involved in sublimation?
19. What are the various steps involved in block printing?
20. What are the various steps involved in Flock printing?

**Section: c**

1. Explain the flock printing process with the help of a flow chart
2. Explain the transfer printing technique with the help of flow chart
3. Explain the roller printing technique with the help of a flow chart
4. Explain the tie and dye technique with the help of a flow chart
5. Compare between roller printing and screen printing techniques
6. Compare between tie & dye batik techniques
7. Explain the print paste preparation for screen printing
8. What are differences between hand block printing and stencil printing
9. What are differences between block printing and digital printing
10. What are the differences between direct printing and discharge printing?

**Section: D**

1. What are the various methods of textile printing, explain in detail
2. What are the new trends in textile printing? Explain in detail

**Module: 5****Section: A**

1. The process by which the appearance and quality of the fabrics is improved is called
  - a. Dyeing
  - b. fabric finishing
  - c. Printing
  - d. Coating
2. \_\_\_\_\_ increases fabrics resistance to laundering and wear.
  - a. Dyeing
  - b. fabric finishing
  - c. Printing
  - d. Coating

3. In \_\_\_\_\_ the fabric is passed, dry, over a series of rollers covered with emery paper which rub and break the fibres to produce a soft weathered effect.
- Sanding
  - Washing
  - Mercerizing
  - Coating
4. \_\_\_\_\_ is a shrinkage process which involves passing fabric through a cold solution of 15-20% sodium carbonate, causing the flat ribbon-like cotton fibres to swell in cross-section and contract in length, making it much more lustrous.
- Sanding
  - Washing
  - Mercerizing
  - Coating
5. Fabrics can acquire a self-sterilizing quality by applying an \_\_\_\_\_ finish
- Anti-bacterial
  - Washing
  - Mercerizing
  - Coating
6. The process of giving creases to the garment by hot-head pressing at a temperature of at least 150 degree Celsius is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- Permanent crease
  - Pleats
  - Gathers
  - Shirring
7. The \_\_\_\_\_ finishes are potent in their bactericidal activity, which is indicated by the minimal inhibitory concentration values
- Anti-bacterial

- b. Washing
  - c. Mercerizing
  - d. Coating
8. In \_\_\_\_\_ treatment, a coating is added to fabrics or garment at the factory to make them water-resistant
- a. Anti-bacterial
  - b. Water repellent
  - c. Mercerizing
  - d. Coating
9. \_\_\_\_\_ has the advantage of preventing pilling, as the enzyme “cellulase” hydrolyses the loose surface fibers on the yarns, causing them to break off and thus leaving a smoother, more uniform fabric.
- a. Anti-bacterial
  - b. Water repellent
  - c. Mercerizing
  - d. Bio polishing
10. \_\_\_\_\_ finishes are essential to reduce flame propagation, hence to achieve flame retardant properties
- a. Flame retardant
  - b. Water repellent
  - c. Mercerizing
  - d. Bio polishing
11. \_\_\_\_\_ is done through ridged rollers that produce a waved or watered effect on a textile fabric.
- a. Moireing
  - b. Flame retardant
  - c. Water repellent
  - d. Mercerizing

12. Through \_\_\_\_\_ raised figures or designs are produced on the surface of the fabrics
- embossing,
  - Water repellent
  - Mercerizing
  - Bio polishing
13. The \_\_\_\_\_ process consists of treating the fabric with glue, starch, paraffin, shellac, or resin and then moving it through hot friction rollers.
- Glazing
  - Water repellent
  - Mercerizing
  - Coating
14. \_\_\_\_\_ refers to the process of trimming the pile on a fabric to a desired height
- Shearing
  - Glazing
  - Water repellent
  - Mercerizing
15. The term \_\_\_\_\_ includes all the mechanical and chemical processes employed commercially to improve the acceptability of the product
- Sewing
  - Seaming
  - Painting
  - Finishing
16. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of whitening fabric by removal of natural colour
- Shearing
  - Bleaching
  - Water repellent
  - Mercerizing



17. \_\_\_\_\_ is a process applied to cotton and sometimes to cotton blends to increase lustre, to improve strength, and to improve their affinity for dyes.
- a. Shearing
  - b. Bleaching
  - c. Water repellent
  - d. Mercerizing
18. \_\_\_\_\_ is a final process in which heat and pressure are applied to a fabric by passing it between heated rollers, imparting a flat, glossy, smooth surface.
- a. Calendering
  - b. Shearing
  - c. Bleaching
  - d. Water repellent
19. \_\_\_\_\_ finishes influence the luster, texture, drapability, hand and surface appearance of the fabrics
- a. Aesthetic
  - b. Functional
  - c. Chemical
  - d. Mechanical
20. \_\_\_\_\_ **finishes** increase the utility or purpose of the **fabric**.
- a. Aesthetic
  - b. Functional
  - c. Chemical
  - d. Mechanic

**Answer keys:**

1.a, 2.a, 3.a, 4.c, 5.a, 6.a, 7.a, 8.b, 9.d, 10.a, 11.a, 12.a, 13.a, 14.a, 15.d, 16.b, 17.d, 18.a, 19.a, 20.b

**Section: B**

1. What do you mean by fabric finishing?
2. What do you mean by garment finishing?
3. What do you mean by aesthetic finishes?
4. What do you mean by functional finishes?
5. What do you mean by chemical finishes?
6. What do you mean by mechanical finishes?
7. What is calendaring?
8. What is mercerizing?
9. What is water repellancy finish?
10. What is flame retardant finish?
11. What is anti-shrinkage?
12. What is stiffening?
13. What is glazing?
14. What is embossing?
15. What is moireing?
16. What is sanding?
17. What do you mean by anti-bacterial finish?
18. What is bio-polishing?
19. What is calendaring?
20. What is shearing?

**Section: C**

1. What do you mean by fabric finishing? Explain briefly
2. What do you mean by garment finishing? Explain briefly
3. What do you mean by aesthetic finishes? Explain briefly
4. What do you mean by functional finishes? Explain briefly
5. What do you mean by Chemical finishing? Explain briefly

6. What do you mean by mechanical finishing? Explain briefly
7. Explain any two fabric finishes in detail?
8. Explain any two garment finishes in detail?
9. Explain any two chemical finishes in detail?
10. Explain any two mechanical finishes in detail?

**Section: D**

1. What do you mean by fabric finishing? Explain in detail
2. What do you mean by garment finishing? Explain in detail

**SDC3FT010 –HISTORIC COSTUMES**

**MODULE - I**

**PART - A**

1. .... was the beginning of hiding body parts
  - a) Using leaves b) Tattooing c) Clothes d) Using ornaments
2. Early pre- historic men used to tattoo their body with .....
  - a) Ink, blood or paint b) Blood, dust or mud c) Chalk and dust d) Sticks, leaves or mud
3. .... is the most basic purpose of clothing
  - a) Decoration b) Styling c) Insignia d) Protection
4. Clothes can be made from plastics such as .....
  - a) Cotton b) Polyester c) Wool d) Rayon
5. In early times.....was extracted from various creepers or barks of plants.
  - a) Yarn b) Clothes c) fabric (d) thread

6. The term textile is derived from the Latin word .....  
(a) Textirus (b) Trexus (c) Texerex (d) Texterus
7. The word 'textile' in Latin means .....  
(a) To weave (b) To fabricate (c) To spin (d) To style
8. Eskimos use clothes with ..... lining to keep themselves warm  
(a) Fur (b) Feather (c) Yarn (d) velvet
9. .... are badges or emblems that show membership in a group  
(a) (b) Insignias (c) Ensemble (d)
10. People decorate themselves to enhance their .....  
(a) Dignity (b) Status (c) Appearance (d) Wealth
11. Clothes can be made from animals such as .....  
(a) Wool (b) cotton (c) rayon (d) acetate
12. The first kind of needle was made from .....  
(a) Ivory (b) bones (c) metal (d) rock
13. The fishing nets were the earliest known textiles made from .....  
(a) Fibres (b) Threads (c) Strings (d) Yarns
14. .... use long flowing robes as clothing  
(a) Firemen (b) road workers (c) desert nomads (d) eskimos
15. .... Refers to what people feel is the proper way for clothing to cover the body  
(a) Ensemble (b) Sanitation (c) Modesty (d) insignia
16. Fur coats, expensive jewelery and expensive clothes are examples of .....  
(a) insignias (b) status symbols (c) uniforms (d) style
17. The art of textile making began to develop in the .....

(a) Iron age (b) Vedic age (c) Guptha age (d) Stone age

18. Early pre-historic men used ..... to show their hunting and artistic skills

(a) Weapons (b) insignias (c) tattoos (d) clothes

19. .... was the beginning of hiding body parts

(a) Using leaves (b) Tattooing (c) Clothes (d) Using ornaments

20. In the beginning men used to cover their body using .....

(a) Thick leaves (b) clothes (c) rags (d) fleece

### **Answers**

1 (b) 2 (b) 3 (d) 4 (b) 5 (a) 6 (c) 7 (a) 8 (a) 9 (b) 10 (c) 11 (a) 12 (b) 13 (d) 14 (c) 15 (c) 16 (b) 17 (d) 18 (c) 19 (b) 20 (a)

### **PART B**

1. What are insignias?

2. What is modesty?

3. What are the basic functions of clothing?

4. Write about tattooing

5. What was the first textile fabric created by early man?

6. Explain how clothing helps in physical protection

7. How does the clothing of eskimos help them from the cold weather?

8. 'Special clothing and accessories are worn for sanitation reasons.' Explain

9. Explain the occupational requirement of clothing

10. Give an example of how clothing can offer safety to the wearer

11. 'Physically, clothing serves many purposes'. Explain

12. Describe the origin of clothing and the first textile fibre produced
13. Pre-historic man who earlier used only tattooing to hide their bodies, later found clothing as one of the basic need for his living. Why?
14. What is the purpose of clothing?
15. Describe the development of textile making
16. Describe the term textile
17. Explain 'protection' as the basic function of clothing
18. Describe the uniforms as a function of clothing with suitable examples
19. Describe the importance of clothing in showing status
20. Describe the functions of clothing

### **Part C**

1. Explain the evolution of clothing of prehistoric man
2. Explain the importance of tattooing in early prehistoric period
3. Explain the beginning of textile making from the Stone age
4. Explain the development of textiles
5. Explain the functions of clothing
6. Explain the purpose of clothing
7. Describe in detail the physical, psychological and social reasons for clothing
8. Describe how clothing serves for safety in various fields of work
9. Explain how clothing functions for identification and as uniforms
10. Describe in detail how clothing serves as protection

## Part D

1. Explain the evolution and purpose clothing
2. Explain in detail the origin, functions and importance of clothing

## MODULE 2

### Part - A

1. The hip belt used to tie the lower garment was called .....  
(a) Pravara (b) Mekhala (c) Upavita (d) Paridhana
2. During Vedic period, the poor people sometimes wore only the ..... as lower garment  
(a) Pravara (b) loincloth (c) Upavita (d) Paridhana
3. The upper garment or blouse for women, introduced in the later Vedic period was called .....  
(a) Dupatta (b) Mekhala (c) Ghagra (d) Choli
4. The new and smaller version of sari which was introduced later in the Vedic period was called .....  
(a) Mekhala(b) Dupatta (c) Ghagra (d) Choli
5. The dhoti used by men in the Vedic period is from ..... to ..... feet long  
(a) Four, Six (b) Two, Four (c) Four, Five (d) Five, Six
6. The evidences of clothing of the Indus Valley civilization is obtained from .....  
(a) Images (b) fabrics (c) Iconography (d) Cave paintings
7. .... and ..... were the main ornaments as described in the Rig Veda  
(a) Niska, Rukma (b) Niska, Nivi (c) Nivi, Vavri (d) Vavri, Rukma

8. Which among the following is not a fibre used for clothing in Indus Valley civilization?  
(a) Rayon (b) cotton (c) leather (d) flax
9. The style of wearing uttariya by Orthodox males and females is called .....  
(a) Pravara (b) Upavita (c) Choli (d) Mekhala
10. The veil mentioned in the Atharva Veda is called .....  
(a) Upavasana (b) Nivi (c) Vavri (d) Niska

### **Answers**

1 (b) 2 (b) 3 (d) 4 (b) 5 (a) 6 (c) 7 (a) 8 (a) 9 (b) 10 (a)

### **PART B**

1. What were the costumes of women of Vedic period?
2. What were the most initial attires of men during Vedic period?
3. What were the common fabrics used in India during the early civilizations?
4. 'Clothing was related to social and economic status of people during in early India.' Explain.
5. What is a dhoti?
6. What is Ghaghra and during which period was it used?
7. What is the difference between sari and dupatta used in Vedic period?
8. Describe the costume of people of Indus Valley civilization.
9. How were the remnants of ancient Indian clothing discovered?



10. How was clothing system in ancient Indian civilization related to the social and economic status of the person?
11. Describe the dyes and fabrics used in Indus Valley civilization
12. Describe the jewellery used by men and women of the Indus Valley civilization
13. What were the women's costume during the Vedic period?
14. What is a dhoti?
15. Describe the costume and jewellery described in the Rig Veda
16. Describe the costume and jewellery described in the Atharva Veda
17. What is common for men and women of the Indus Valley civilization regarding clothing and jewellery?
18. Describe the costume of Vedic period
19. Describe the costume of Indus Valley civilization
20. What are the evidences of clothing and jewellery of the Indus Valley civilization?

### **PART -C**

1. Explain how the remnants of ancient Indian clothing and ornaments were discovered
2. Describe in detail the textiles and clothing in the Indus Valley civilization
3. Describe in detail the costumes of Vedic period
4. 'The garments worn in Vedic period mainly included drapes'. Explain
5. Elaborate on how the vedas describe clothing and jewellery

6. 'The clothing system in ancient India was also related to the social and economic status of the person' Elaborate.
7. Elaborate on the clothing and jewellery of the Vedic age
8. Elaborate on the developments in clothing and textiles in the Indus Valley civilization
9. Elaborate on the evolution of clothing during the Vedic age
10. How does the Vedic texts describe clothing and jewellery?

#### **PART -D**

1. Explain the evolution of clothing in the Indus Valley civilization and Vedic period
2. Explain in detail the clothing, textiles and jewellery in ancient India

### **MODULE 3**

#### **PART - A**

1. The tunics of early Satavahana period is called .....  
(a) Karnika (b) Kancuka (c) Kayabandh (d) Kantha
2. .... Is a variation of kayabandh with drum headed knot at the ends  
(a) Karnika (b) Murja (c) Kalabuka (d) Kakshyabandha
3. .... is kayabandh in the form of a simple sash  
(a) Kakshyabandha (b) Murja (c) Kalabuka (d) Vethaka
4. Kirita is used to refer to the .....  
(a) Earring (b) Crown (c) Anklet (d) necklace
5. Which among the following is not a type of anklet?  
(a) Anguliya (b) Nupura (c) Manjira (d) Kinkini

6. Slab-like gems were known as .....  
(a) Ekavalli (b) karnika (c) phalaka (d) hara
7. Armlets of the kushan period were called .....  
(a) Nupura (b) Anguliya (c) Keyura (d) Kantha
8. What is ratnavali?  
(a) Jewelled net (b) decorative hairpin (c) brooch (d) flower garland
9. What is an antariya?  
(a) Upper garment (b) lower garment (c) inner garment (d) additional garment
10. Which among the following is not a type of karnika?  
(a) Kundala (b) karnaphul (c) kangan (d) dehri
11. Anklet in the form of a simple ring is called .....  
(a) Kangan (b) Kara (c) Sankla (d) Ghungru
12. Kantha is a type of .....  
(a) Ring (b) bracelet (c) armlet (d) Necklace
13. Mekhala is a .....  
(a) Hip belt (b) armlet (c) bracelet (d) anklet
14. Ajina was used by .....  
(a) Ascetics (b) Jains (c) monks (d) Bikshus
15. Red dye was obtained from .....  
(a) Bleach (b) saffron (c) madder (d) indigo
16. Which period in Indian history saw an increase in the drapes being replaced by stitched garments?  
(a) Mauryan period (b) Guptha period (c) Kushan period (d) Satavahana period

17. Antariya worn in the kachcha and lehenga style together was known as .....
- (a) ardhoruka (b) Calanika (c) sarong (d) upavita
18. Short, tight-fitting upper garment worn as military costume in the gupta period was called .....
- (a) Kancuka (b) uttariya (c) cholaka (d) channavira
19. A style of kurta with cross-over flap and side opening is called .....
- (a) Calanika (b) Angarkha (c) gurnakuntala (d) ardhoruka
20. Bhairnivasani, evolved from the antariya was a type of.....
- (a) Skirt (b) Trouser (c) Blouse (d) jacket

### Answers

- 1 (b) 2 (b) 3 (d) 4 (b) 5 (a) 6 (c) 7 (c) 8 (a) 9 (b) 10 (c) 11 (b) 12 (d) 13 (a) 14 (a) 15 (c) 16 (b) 17 (b) 18 (c) 19 (b) 20 (a)

### PART - B

- a.i.1. What were the five classifications of Kushan costumes?
- a.i.2. 'In relation to the Mauryan period, the Kushan period saw a greater refinement and simplicity of jewellery'. Explain.
- a.i.3. Describe the types of earrings used during the ancient Indian empires
- a.i.4. Describe the headgears of the Kushan period
- a.i.5. Describe the religions followed in the ancient Indian empires

- a.i.6. Describe the costume and life of Jain monks and nuns
- a.i.7. Describe the textiles and dyes of the ancient Indian empires
- a.i.8. What are the types of kayabandh?
- a.i.9. What were the costume of Brahmanical sadhus of Mauryan Empire?
- a.i.10. Differentiate between antariya, uttariya and kayabandh
- a.i.11. What is bhairnivasani?
- a.i.12. How were the various dyes obtained in the ancient Indian empires?
- a.i.13. What is antariya? What are the two styles of wearing antariya?
- a.i.14. What are the various jewellery used in the Satavahana period?
- a.i.15. What is a choli?
- a.i.16. What is calanika?
- a.i.17. Describe karnika and its types
- a.i.18. What is a phalakahara?
- a.i.19. Describe kayabandh and its types
- a.i.20. What are the various types of ornaments used in the Mauryan period?

### **PART - C**

1. Describe in detail the various ways in which antariya was worn during the Guptha period
2. Elaborate on the hairstyles and headgears used in the Guptha period
3. Elaborate on the costumes of men and women during the Guptha period

4. Explain the jewellery used during the Mauryan period
5. Describe the Mauryan age religious persons and their costumes
6. Describe in detail the costumes of men and women of the Mauryan age
7. Discuss the headgears and hairstyles of men and women during the Kushan period
8. Describe in detail the costumes of Kushan period
9. Discuss about the costumes of Satavahana period
10. Elaborate on the jewellery and headgears used during the Satavahana period
11. Describe the characteristics of antariya, uttariya and kayabandh during the Mauryan, Satavahana, Kushan and Gupta period
12. Discuss about the hairstyles of the various Indian empires
13. Discuss about the richness in the jewellery worn by both men and women of the ancient Indian empires
14. Elaborate on the various textiles and dyes used during the ancient Indian empires
15. Discuss the religious costumes used during the ancient Indian empires

#### **PART - D**

1. Explain the costumes of men and women of the Mauryan period
2. Explain the costumes and jewellery of men and women during the Satavahana period
3. Discuss the costumes, headgears and hairstyles of men and women of the Kushan period

4. Discuss the costumes of men, women, military officials and religious persons of the Gupta age

MODULE – 4

PART – 1

a) The excess fabric in chiton which is pulled over a girdle is known as -----.

1. Doric chiton
2. Kolpos
3. Ionic chiton
4. None of these

b) Large pins used by ancient Greece is called -----.

1. Peronai
2. Brooch
3. Fibulae
4. None of these

c) ----- is a triangular loincloth worn by ancient Greece as under wear ?

- a) Subligaculum
- b) Perizoma
- c) Shendyt
- d) Kimono

d) In Egypt, ----- is the most common textile ?

- a) Cotton
- b) Linen
- c) Wool

d) Silk

e) Ancient Egyptian woman often wore simple sheath dress called

-----

1. Kalasiris
2. Stola
3. Shendyt
4. Palla

f) ----- is a sandal used by ancient roman as indoor shoe ?

- a) Soleae
- b) Calcei
- c) Socci
- d) Calcamen

g) The standard width of kimono fabric is -----.

- a) 13 inch
- b) 14 inch
- c) 10 inch
- d) 15 inch

h) One of the following is not a roman costume.

1. Toga
2. Stola
3. Palla
4. Shendyt

i) Solea is a kind of footwear used by

1. Roman
2. Egyptian



- 3. Greece
  - 4. Japanese
- j) Palla is worn over a
- a) Chiton
  - b) Peplos
  - c) Stola
  - d) None of these
- k) Laticlavus worn by ----- as an emblem of office.
- a) Magistrates
  - b) Senators
  - c) Adults
  - d) Young men
- l) ----- is an official cloths for Romans.
- 1. Laticlavus
  - 2. Angusticlavia
  - 3. Both A & B
  - 4. None of these
- m) ----- was an outer garment worn over peplos and chiton.
- a) Himation
  - b) Chlamys
  - c) Palla
  - d) Doric chiton
- n) ----- is a type of short cloak.
- 1. Peplos
  - 2. Himation

3. Chlamys

4. Kalasiris

o) Primary gender difference in kimono are in ----- shape.

a) Sleeve

b) Neckline

c) Body length

d) Body width

p) Men's kimono sleeves are in ----- cut.

a) Square

b) Round

c) Bell

d) Tulip

q) ----- is a kind of undergarment worn by ancient Romans.

a) Subligaculum

b) Perizoma

c) Strophion

d) Loin cloth

r) .....is a traditional Japanese costume.

a) Toga

b) Stola

c) Kimono

d) Kalasiris

s) To which country doric chiton belonging?

a) Roman

b) Greece

c) Egypt

d) French

t) Toga is differentiated by .....

a) Colour

b) Texture

c) Pattern

d) Design

### Answers

1(b)2(a)3(b)4(b)5(a)6(a)7(b)8(d)9(a)10(c)11(b)12(c)13(a)14(c)15(a)16(a)

17(a)18(c)19(b)20(a)

### PART - B

1. What is chiton ?
2. What is shendyt ?
3. What is peplos ?
4. What is kalasiris ?
5. What is the difference between peplos and himation ?
6. What are the 2 forms of chiton ?
7. Define kolpos ?
8. Define stola ?
9. What is palla ?
10. What is toga ?
11. Name the footwear used by Roman people ?
12. What is kimono ?
13. What is loincloth ?
14. Define chlamys ?

15. List out the jewelleries used by Romans?
16. What is partlet ?
17. How toga differentiated by colours ?
18. What is pallium?
19. What is strophion and perizoma ?
20. What is brooch ?

### PART – C

- a) Write about Egyptian men's costume ?
- b) Write a short note on costumes of Roman woman ?
- c) Write a short note on jewelleries used by the Ancient Roman people ?
- d) Write about the accessories used by Ancient Egyptian people ?
- e) Describe the different kinds of American costumes ?
- f) Write a short note on traditional costumes of Japanese ?
- g) Describe the costumes used by French people ?
- h) Write a short note on footwear and jewelleries used by ancient Greece?
- i) Write about accessories used by Japanese people ?
- j) Write about jewelleries and accessories used by French people ?

### PART – D

- a) Explain the costumes, hairstyles and accessories used by Ancient Greece people?
- b) Explain the costumes and accessories of Roman people in detail ?

### MODULE – 5

PART – A

1. Which costume of Assam is a sign of respect and love.  
a) Gamosa b) Mekhela chadar. c) Muga silk saree d) None of these
2. What is Gamkharu?  
a) Bracelet b) Bangle. c) Necklace d) Ring
3. Passa (Maang tikka) is a traditional jewellery belonging to which state?  
a) Bihar. b) Uttar Pradesh. c) Assam. d) Karnataka
4. Pheran is a traditional costume of which state?  
a) Jammu & Kashmir b) Uttar Pradesh c) Madhya Pradesh d) Gujarat
5. What is Gamcha?  
a) Sweat towel b) Dhoti c) Kurta d) Saree
6. Name the anklet used by people in Andhra Pradesh.  
a) Paizab b) Passa c) Dejhooor d) Hansli
- 7) The center nose ring worn by Brahmin brides of Tamil Nadu  
a) Ottiyanam b) Passa c) Pullaku d) Hansli
- 8) What is thotu bandhi?  
a) Necklace b) Bracelet c) Bangle d) Armlet
- 9..... is a Marathi term used for traditional turban worn by Maharashtrian men  
a) Pancha b) Pheta c) Taranga d) Gurgabis
10. Another name of Mekhela-chador which is worn by women in Assam  
a) Riha-Mekhela b) Muga c) Chiarchin d) Seleng
11. Chaniyo is.....  
a) Ornaments b) Coloured petticoat  
c) Coloured piece of cloth d) None of these
12. What is the length of Nauwari saadi?  
a) 7 yard b) 8 yard c) 9 yard d) 6 yard

13. All of the following are 3 main tribes of Meghalaya, except  
 a) Khasi b) Jaintias c) Garos d) Muga
14. The shades in the attire of Mizo girls are  
 a) Black and red b) Black and white c) Yellow and red d) Red and blue
15. Name the turban used by men in Rajasthan.  
 a) Safa b) Kanchli c) Ghagra d) Lugade
16. The dress for women for the lower half of the body is called.....  
 a) Rikutu b) Risa c) Rigwnai d) Langa voni
17. Traditional khasi male dress is.....  
 a) Jymphong b) Jainsem c) Dakmanda d) Dhara
18. Mysore peta is a conventional headdress for men belonging to which state.  
 a) Assam b) Karnataka c) Gujarat d) Rajasthan
19. Daaman is  
 a) Flairy ankle-ling skirt  
 b) Blouse  
 c) Kameez  
 d) Kurta
20. What is innaphi  
 a) Shawl b) Skirt c) Kurta d) Top

Answers

1(a)2(a)3(b)4(a)5(a)6(a)7(c)8(d)9(a)10(b)11(b)12(c)13(d)14(b)15(a)16(c)

17(a)18(b)19(a)20(a)

PART- B

1. What is Mekhela chador?

2. List out the costumes of Assam?

3. What is Pheran?
4. What is Langa voni?
5. What is daaman?
6. What is Chaniyo choli?
7. What is Gamkharu?
8. List out the jewellerys used by people in Assam?
9. Write about the costume of Uttar Pradesh?
10. What is paithani suit?
11. What is Gurgabis?
12. What is Pashmina shawls?
13. What is Jamdani?
14. What is Ikat?
15. What is Pancha?
16. What kind of saree's are used by Andhra Pradesh?
17. What are the traditional jewellerys in Karnataka?
18. What are the traditional jewellerys in Kerala?
19. What is Lugad
20. What is Kolhapuri Saaj?

### PART -C

1. Write a short note on traditional dresses for woman in Madhya Pradesh?
2. Briefly explain the accessories used by the people in Tamil Nadu?
3. Write a short note on traditional dresses of Gujarat?
4. Write about the traditional dresses used by men in Punjab?
5. What kind of ornaments are used by the people in Rajasthan?
6. Write a note on traditional dresses of Assam?

7. Write a short note on traditional dresses of women in Haryana?
8. What kind of accessories are used by the people in Kerala?
9. What are the traditional dresses of men in Jamu&Kashmir?
10. Write a short note on costumes of Karnataka?

#### PART -D

1. Write a brief note on India's costume?
2. Explain the traditional dresses of Madya Pradesh?

## **SDC3FT11 – FASHION MERCHANDISING MARKETING AND MANAGEMENT**

### **MODULE I**

#### **PART – A**

1. ----- is anything that can be seen by the customer inside and outside a store.
  - a) Display
  - b) Visual merchandising
  - c) Store layout
  - d) Store exterior
2. All of the following are the advantages of merchandising, except



- a) Excessive work hard
  - b) Well paid designation
  - c) Opportunity to travel
  - d) Development of soft skills
3. Utilization of complete organisation capacity is main aim of
- a) Production concept
  - b) Product concept
  - c) Exchange concept
  - d) Sales concept
4. ----- deals with the advertising of clothing and accessories to the target market.
- a) Fashion merchandising
  - b) Fashion marketing
  - c) Marketing concept
  - d) Retail management
5. Retailer is a person who sells the goods in a -----
- a) Large quantities
  - b) Small quantities
  - c) Both a & b
  - d) None of these
6. Direct selling is also known as -----
- a) Multilevel selling
  - b) Corporate selling
  - c) Direct marketing
  - d) Store retailing
7. All of the following are forms of store retailing, except
- a) Department store

- b) Supermarket
  - c) Drug store
  - d) Direct selling
8. ----- store is the best form of store retailing ?
- a) Supermarket
  - b) Department stores
  - c) Discount stores
  - d) Drug stores
9. Internal marketing is a component of which concept ?
- a) Holistic concept
  - b) Social concept
  - c) Sale concept
  - d) Product Concept
10. Retailing create
- a) Time utility
  - b) Ownership utility
  - c) Place utility
  - d) All of these
11. Who is the last link in the chain connecting the producer and consumer?
- a) Wholesaler
  - b) Retailer
  - c) Agent
  - d) Store keeper
12. Person to person interaction between a retailer and a prospective customer is
- a) Direct selling
  - b) Automatic selling
  - c) Direct marketing

d) Buying service

13. Who describe marketing management is the analysis, planning, implementation and control of programmes aimed to bring about the desired exchanges with target audiences for the purpose of personal and mutual gain?

a) N.H. Borden

b) Philip Kotler

c) Stanton

d) W. Anderson

14. ----- means setting up of certain standards or specifications for products based on intrinsic qualities ?

a) Grading

b) Storage

c) Standardization

d) Selling

15. Fashion marketing is also an -----

a) Advertising

b) Concept

c) Retailing

d) Wholesale

16. When the selling of merchandise takes place outside the conventional shops or stores, It is termed as

a) Corporate retailing

b) Non-store retailing

c) Store channel

d) Store retailing

17. One of the following is not a marketing concept?

a) Product concept

b) Sales concept

c) Exchange concept

d) Supplier concept

18. Which concept holds that exchange of product between seller and buyer ?

a) Product concept

b) Sales concept

c) Exchange concept

d) Production concept

19. What is the central idea of marketing

a) Product concept

b) Exchange concept

c) Production concept

d) Sales concept

20. The task of management is to identify and satisfy consumer wants according to which concept?

a) Social concept

b) Exchange concept

c) Production concept

d) Sales concept

### Answers

1(b)2(a)3(a)4(b)5(b)6(a)7(d)8(b) 9(a)10(d)11(b)12(b)13(b)14(c)15(a)16(b)

17(d)18(c)19(b)20(a)

### PART - B

1. Who is a merchandiser ?

2. What is merchandising ?
3. What is fashion marketing ?
4. What is marketing management ?
5. What is the difference between apparel and visual merchandising ?
6. What is retail management ?
7. List out the advantages of merchandising ?
8. Differentiate between traditional and modern concept ?
9. List out the different types of retail operations ?
10. Write the benefits of merchandising ?
11. Define apparel merchandising ?
12. Define visual merchandising ?
13. Define marketing concept ?
14. What is production concept ?
15. Write any 4 features of modern marketing concepts ?
16. Write about the modern marketing concepts ?
17. What is standardisation and grading ?
18. What is difference between fashion marketing and fashion merchandising ?
19. What is merchandise ?
20. What is retail ?

### PART – C

1. Explain 2 types of merchandising ?
2. Explain visual merchandising and its purpose ?
3. Why is fashion marketing important ?
4. Describe the traditional marketing concepts ?
5. Explain fashion marketing ?
6. How an effective management controls the shoplifting in retail management ?

7. Explain the functions performed by apparel merchandiser in apparel industry ?
8. Explain the factors affecting retailing ?
9. Explain the major functions of marketing management ?
10. Explain the role of merchandiser ?

**PART – D**

1. Explain merchandising and describe marketing concepts and marketing management ?
2. Explain retail management and different types of retail operations ?

**MODULE – II**

**PART – A**

1. All of following are 4 P's of marketing mix, except
 

a) Product	b) Promotion
c) Place	d) Purchase
2. MLM stands for
 

a) Multi Longitudinal Mode	b) Multi Level marketing
c) Mailing List Manager	d) Mid Level Manager
3. The concept of marketing mix was developed by -----
 

a) N.H. Borden	b) Philip Kotler
c) Stanton	d) W. Anderson
4. Marketing is a process which aims at -----
 

a) Production	b) Profit making
c) Satisfaction of customer needs	d) Selling products
5. Marketing means
 

a) Buying	b) Selling
c) Both A & B	d) Analysing

6. Market research is a systematic method of
- a) Collecting
  - b) Recording
  - c) Analysing
  - d) All the above
7. What is mean by a qualitative research technique
- a) Focus group
  - b) Depth interview
  - c) Both A & B
  - d) Only B
8. ----- department provides specific information to marketing managers.
- a) Marketing
  - b) Finance
  - c) Market research
  - d) Marketing
9. MR stands for
- a) Medical Research
  - b) Marketing Research
  - c) All of the above
  - d)None of the above
10. .... is one of the most commonly used forms of segmentation?
- a) Demographic segmentation
  - b) Geographic segmentation
  - c) Firmographic segmentation
  - d) Behavioral segmentation
11. Occupation and the nationality is an element of ..... segmentation?
- a) Demographic segmentation
  - b) Psychographic segmentation
  - c) Behavioral segmentation
  - d) Geographic segmentation
12. Which of the following element is included in psychographic segmentation?
- a) Values.
  - b) Age
  - c) Consumption

d) Lifestyle

13. The element of marketing that is concerned with which product a business will offer its customer is :

a) Promotion

b) Product

c) Price

d) Place

14. The marketing mix is also referred to as the

a) Seven functions

b) 4 P's of marketing mix

c) Place

d) 5 utilities

15. which of the the4 P's of the marketing mix concerns the various outlets and Channels a business uses to distribute its products?

a) Promotion

b) Product

c) Place

d) Price

16. The process of determining what to charge for the product or service

a) Price

b) Pricing

c) Promotion

d) Product

17. Which of the the following is the best description of marketingmix.



- a) A combination of 4 P's of marketing
- b) An element of marketing that puts a products in right place at the right time
- c) A method of determining what a marketer wants to achieve
- d) A strategy that serves as a guide

18. A product's marketing mix consists of

- a) Positioning, product, price, and promotion
- b) Product, profile, price, and promotion
- c) Product, price, promotion and place
- d) Promotion, psychographics, price, and place

19. which element of the marketing mix includes decisions about how to transport the Inventory be sold?

- a) Product
- b) Price
- c) Place
- d) Promotion

20. Determining whether or not to sell your product through a wholesaler or retailer relates to which component of the marketing mix

- a) Product
- b) Price
- c) Place
- d) Promotion

Answers

1(d)2(b)3(a)4(c)5(c)6(d)7(c)8(c)9(b)10(a)11(a)12(a)13(b)14(b)15(c)16(b)

17(a)18(c)19(c)20(c)

PART – B

1. What is marketing ?
2. List out the major types of marketing ?
3. Define Multi Level Marketing ?
4. Mention the importance of marketing ?
5. Mention the types of marketing ?
6. Define digital marketing ?
7. Define marketing mix?
8. What are the 4 P's of marketing ?
9. What is buying behavior ?
10. Define buying process ?
11. What is market segmentation ?
12. What is target market ?
13. Define marketing research ?
14. What are the purpose of Market research ?
15. What are the application of Market research ?
16. Mention the types of market research ?
17. What is promotion ?
18. What is a product ?
19. Write the importance of market research ?
20. What are the criteria of market segmentation ?

### PART – C

1. Explain the major types of marketing ?
2. Explain the importance of marketing ?
3. Explain the purpose of marketing ?
4. Explain the application of market research ?
5. Explain the process of marketing ?

6. Explain marketing mix ?
7. Describe the difference between digital marketing and internet marketing ?
8. Explain the primary Market research with examples ?
9. Explain the secondary market research with examples ?
10. Describe the 4 P's of marketing mix ?

#### PART – D

1. Explain marketing research in detail ?
2. Explain marketing and 4 P's of marketing ?

### **MODULE – III**

#### **PART – A**

1. Sales promotion are primarily used to increase sales level in the
  - a) Short term
  - b) Long term
  - c) Middle term
  - d) None of the above
2. Sales promotion is a promotional tool regarded as
  - a) Below-the-line
  - b) Around-the-line
  - c) Above-the –line
  - d) Through –the-line
3. Sales promotion are thought to make consumer purchase decision
  - a) Simpler
  - b) More complex
  - c) More satisfying
  - d) Less satisfying

4. The main reason for manufactures to use sales promotion when launching new product is to
  - a) Develop loyalty
  - b) Establish distribution
  - c) Encourage trial
  - d) Increase sale
5. Main reason why organization use exhibitions is to
  - a) Make sales
  - b) Develop relationship
  - c) Have a competitive presence
  - d) Create publicity opportunities
6. Trade show is a term normally applied to
  - a) Channel only intermediate
  - b) Specialist interest consumer shows
  - c) Business to business markets
  - d) Generalist interest consumer shows
7. Advertising is a .....
  - a) Short term
  - b) Long term
  - c) Middle term
  - d) None of the above
8. . ----- is a impersonal promotional tool which is used to draw public attention towards a product
  - a) Advertising
  - b) Promotion
  - c) Sales
  - d) Exhibition

9. Which of these media is not used for advertisement ?
- a) Newspapers
  - b) Social media
  - c) Magazines
  - d) Notebooks
10. A typical presentation of fashion models parading on a runway in a certain order of appearance.
- a) Formal runway show
  - b) Fashion show
  - c) Modeling
  - d) Special event
11. Theoretical presentation of apparel and accessories on live models.
- a) Fashion show
  - b) Informal fashion show
  - c) Tearoom modeling
  - d) Formal runway show
12. A more casual presentation of garment and accessories. models walk through the manufacturer showroom or the sales floor of retail store.
- a) Informal fashion show
  - b) Production fashion show
  - c) Fashion show
  - d) Modeling
13. Elevated walk ways for the models that project out from the stage, usually into the seating area.
- a) Line up
  - b) Runway
  - c) Dressers

- d) Starters
14. This person is in charge of the entire presentation of show.
- a) Fitting
  - b) Pivots
  - c) Created audience
  - d) Fashion show coordinator
15. Theoretical elements such as music, lighting are not used in .....fashion show
- a) Informal fashion show
  - b) Formal runway show
  - c) Special event
  - d) Runway
16. .... is a conventional presentation of fashion.
- a) Informal fashion show
  - b) Formal runway show
  - c) Modeling
  - d) Special event
17. For making advertisement more effective, the manufactures improve .....and launch new products.
- a) Existing products
  - b) Advertisement style
  - c) Making channel
  - d) Sponsors
18. It is advisable to use .....as a source of advertising.
- a) Social media
  - b) E-mail
  - c) Radio
  - d) Television

19. To introduce the new products to world of consumer is the main goal of

- a) Entertainment
- b) Advertising
- c) Online marketing
- d) None of these

20. From the perspective of sales, advertisements are required for

- a) Profit
- b) Loss
- c) Increasing sales
- d) Decreasing sales

Answers

1(a) 2(a) 3(a) 4(b) 5(b) 6(c) 7(b) 8(a) 9(d) 10(a) 11(a) 12(a) 13(b) 14(d) 15(a) 16(b)  
17(a) 18(d) 19(b) 20(c)

PART – B

1. Define fashion promotion
2. Define advertising
3. What is trade show
4. What is market week
5. Define fashion exhibition
6. Define fashion show
7. Define market survey
8. Define market research
9. What is sales promotion
10. What is the importance of advertising ?
11. List out the merits and demerits of advertising ?
12. What are the advantages and disadvantages of sales promotion ?

13. What are types of market research ?
14. Write a short note on sales promotion tools ?
15. Write a short note on types of fashion show?
16. How to organize a exhibition ?
17. What are criterias for organizing a fashion show ?
18. Define personnel selling ?
19. How can promotions increase sales ?
20. Describe the trade show and market week ?

### PART – C

1. Explain the scope of advertising ?
2. Explain the importance of advertising ?
3. Explain the types of advertising ?
4. Explain the merits and demerits of advertising ?
5. Differentiate between market survey and research ?
6. Explain the difference between exhibition and fashion show?
7. Explain the importance of fashion promotion ?
8. Explain international market environment ?
9. Explain domestic and export environment ?
10. Explain sales promotion in marketing management ?

### PART – D

1. Explain the domestic and export market environment and international market environment ?
2. Explain the difference between fashion and advertising ?



## MODULE – IV

### PART – A

1. -----is anything that can be seen by the customer inside and outside a store.
  - a) Display
  - b) Visual merchandising
  - c) Store layout
  - d) Store exterior
2. Retailer is a person who sells the goods in a-----
  - a) Large quantities
  - b) Small quantities
  - c) Both a & b
  - d) None of these
3. Retailing creates
  - a) Time utility
  - b) Ownership utility
  - c) Place utility
  - d) All of these
4. All of the following are the disadvantages of merchandising , except
  - a) Excessive work load
  - b) Huge competition
  - c) Rigidity in training programme
  - d) Development of soft skills
5. .... is the process of persuading a potential customer to buy a product.
  - a) Advertising

- b) Sales promotion
  - c) Trade shows
  - d) None of these
6. Which is the sales promotion method ?
- a) Money off coupons
  - b) Free gifts
  - c) Discount vouchers
  - d) All the above
7. In which case sales promotions are ineffective
- a) When established brand have a declining market
  - b) There are no product improvements
  - c) When there is intensive competition on consumer sales promotion
  - d) All the above
8. .... is an exhibition organized so that companies in a specific industry can showcase and demonstrate their latest products, services etc.
- a) Merchandise
  - b) Trade fair
  - c) Retail
  - d) None of the above
9. Consumer promotion, trade promotion and .....are the three forms of sales promotion
- a) Media promotion
  - b) Sales force promotion
  - c) Core promotion
  - d) Media mix
10. Which among the following is a tool of consumer promotion ?

- a) Coupons
  - b) Allowance
  - c) Free goods
  - d) Sales contests
11. Which tool of the promotional mix consists of short-term incentives to encourage the purchase or sale of a product or service ?
- a) Advertising
  - b) Public relations
  - c) Direct marketing
  - d) Sales promotion
12. Which among the following is a elements of promotion mix?
- a) Advertising
  - b) Sales promotion
  - c) Personal selling
  - d) All of the above
13. All of the following are advantages of sales promotion, except
- a) Price discrimination
  - b) Effect on consumer behavior
  - c) Luring new customers with price
  - d) Short term orientation
14. The promotion tool that may include coupons, contests, premiums, and other means of attracting consumer attention is best described as being which of the following ?
- a) Advertising
  - b) Personal selling
  - c) Public relations
  - d) Sales promotion

15. Advertising is derived from which word ?
- a) Latin
  - b) French
  - c) Greek
  - d) German
16. ....is a tool of mass communication ?
- a) Sales promotion
  - b) Trade show
  - c) Advertising
  - d) Exhibition
17. ....is derived from latin word “advertere’.
- a) Advertising
  - b) Sales promotion
  - c) Trade show
  - d) Exhibition
18. .... is a non-personal form of promotion ?
- a) Advertising
  - b) Sales promotion
  - c) Marketing
  - d) Exhibition
19. Which is the first step of advertising process?
- a) Select a medium
  - b) Create the ad
  - c) Identify your purpose

d) Target your audience

20. Advertisements are designed

a) To inform

b) To motivate

c) To create a market

d) All the above

### Answers

1(b) 2(b) 3(d) 4(d) 5(b) 6(d) 7(d) 8(b) 9(b) 10(a) 11 (d) 12(d) 13(d) 14(d) 15(a) 16(c)

17(a) 18(a) 19(c) 20(d)

### PART – B

1. Who is merchandiser ?
2. What is merchandise ?
3. What are the advantages of merchandising ?
4. What are the disadvantages of merchandising ?
5. Write about the importance pf merchandising ?
6. What are the purpose of merchandising ?
7. Define apparel merchandising ?
8. Define visual merchandising ?
9. Role of apparel merchandiser ?
10. What are merchandising correspondence order ?
11. What is trade fare participation ?
12. Define advertising ?
13. How to deal the manufactures in merchandising ?

14. List out the departments in apparel merchandising ?
15. Who is visual merchandiser ?
16. Who is apparel merchandiser ?
17. What are the 6 factors which is essential in apparel merchandising ?
18. List out the functions of apparel merchandiser ?
19. What are use of trade fare participation ?
20. What is retail?

### PART – C

1. Explain 2 types of merchandising ?
2. Explain visual merchandising ?
3. Explain apparel merchandising ?
4. Who is a merchandiser ? explain the role of merchandiser ?
5. How to handle the orders in merchandising ?
6. Describe trade fare participation ?
7. Explain the tips for making trade fare participation is more effective ?
8. Describe the methods of sales promotion in merchandising ?
9. Describe the elements in visual merchandising ?
10. Describe the advantages and disadvantages of merchandising ?

### PART – D

1. Explain merchandising in detail?
2. Describe the merchandising correspondance orders and handling of orders ?

### MODULE – V

### PART – A

1. ----- is a business strategy that aims to understand, predict, and manage the needs of an organisations current and potential customers.
  - a) Customer relationship management
  - b) Relationship management
  - c) Loyalty
  - d) Response
  
2. ----- is feeling that emanates from fulfillment of needs and wants.
  - a) Satisfaction
  - b) Loyalty
  - c) Response
  - d) Relation
  
3. ----- is a means of gratification.
  - a) Satisfaction
  - b) Loyalty
  - c) Response
  - d) None of these
  
4. The last stage of CRM cycle.
  - a) Marketing
  - b) Loss
  - c) Customer acquisition
  - d) Relationship management
  
5. CRM stands for
  - a) Client Relationship Management
  - b) Customer Relationship Management
  - c) Crew Resource Management
  - d) Customer Resource Management

6. All of the following are an example of operational CRM, except
  - a) Sales force automation
  - b) Customer service and support
  - c) Enterprise marketing automation
  - d) Partner relationship management
7. Who describes the service quality as “Ability of an organization to meet or exceed customer’s expectations”
  - a) Lloyd – Walker
  - b) Chueng
  - c) Parasuraman
  - d) None of these
8. SFA stands for
  - a) Special Forces Association
  - b) Small Firms Association
  - c) Sales Force Automation
  - d) Security Force Assistance
9. One of the following is not a stage of customer relationship.
  - a) Visitor
  - b) Engaged visitor
  - c) Prospect
  - d) Target
10. ----- is evaluated based on what is received against what was expected.
  - a) Loyalty
  - b) Satisfaction
  - c) Response
  - d) Relation



11. Customer satisfaction can increase in 3 steps, except
- a) Justify the sale with social proof
  - b) Surprise customers with bonus
  - c) Offer free product training and support
  - d) Prospects become customers when they place an order
12. ----- is a comparison between expectations and performance.
- a) Customer satisfaction
  - b) Service quality
  - c) Customer loyalty
  - d) Customer relation
13. Which kind of CRM allows easier collaboration with customers, suppliers and business partners and thus enhances sales and customer service across all marketing channels.
- a) Operational CRM
  - b) Analytical CRM
  - c) Collaborative CRM
  - d) None of these
14. CRM tentacles every area of business , except
- a) Customer need
  - b) Response
  - c) Loyalty
  - d) Marketing
15. ----- is a base of optimal performance and financial returns.
- a) Customer loyalty
  - b) Satisfied customer
  - c) Customer response
  - d) None of these
16. Type of service quality

- a) Objective service quality
- b) Subjective quality
- c) Both A & B
- d) Only B

17. ....is an essential asset for an organization.

- a) Good customer response
- b) Good satisfied customer
- c) Customer loyalty
- d) None of these

18. ....begins with customer satisfaction.

- a) Customer loyalty
- b) Customer response
- c) Customer relation
- d) None of these

19. The first step in customer loyalty cycle

- a) Customer commitment
- b) Customer acquisition
- c) Customer retention
- d) Customer development

20. ....is the more bonding phase between the company, the product and customer

- a) Customer development
- b) Customer acquisition
- c) Customer retention
- d) Customer commitment

## Answers

1(a)2(a)3(a)4(b)5(b)6(d)7(c)8(c)9(d)10(b)11(d)12(b)13(c)14(d)15(b)16(c)

17(a)18(a)19(b)20(a)

## PART – B

1. Define customer relationship management?
2. Write a short note on purpose of customer relationship management?
3. List out the stages of customer relationship management?
4. Define relationship management?
5. What are the 4 phases of customer life cycle ?
6. What are the 3 major types of customer relationship management?
7. Which are the 4 stakeholders groups most affected by customer relationship management?
8. What is difference between operational and analytical customer relationship management?
9. Write a short note on benefits of customer relationship management?
10. Define customer satisfaction ?
11. Define service quality ?
12. Write a note on issues in service quality ?
13. Write a short note on need of measuring customer satisfaction ?
14. Define customer response ?
15. What are the benefits of customer response ?
16. What are the advantages of customer response ?
17. What are the functions of customer response ?
18. What is complaint management ?
19. How do you manage customer complaints ?
20. Difference between loyalty and response ?

## PART – C

1. Explain the stages of customer relationship management?
2. Explain relationship management?
3. Write a short note on types of customer relationship management?
4. Explain customer relationship management cycle ?
5. Explain the success factors in customer relationship management?
6. What are the facts of customer relationship management?
7. Why is customer relationship management important ?
8. Explain the scope of customer relationship management?
9. How to increase the customer satisfaction in 3 steps ?
10. How to increase customer loyalty ?

#### PART – D

1. How to measure the customer relationship management? Explain.
2. Explain customer relationship management in detail ?

### **SDC3FT12 –ACCESSORY DESIGNING, STYLING AND MAKEUP**

#### **MODULE 1**

1. Develop a jewellery (necklace) with any Eco-friendly material?
2. Develop a jewellery (Earrings) with any Eco-friendly material?
3. Develop a jewellery (Rings) with any Eco-friendly material?
4. Develop a accessory (Bag) with any Eco-friendly material?
5. Develop a head accessory with any Eco-friendly material?

#### **MODULE – 2**

1. Develop an accessory with any material according to given theme

#### **MODULE – 3**

1. Write the detailed steps for hand care (manicure)

2. Write the detailed steps for foot care (pedicure)
3. Write the detailed steps for skin care .

#### **MODULE – 4**

1. Describe any one hairstyle with the steps in detail?
2. Describe about makeup and steps included in the night party makeup?
3. Describe the basic makeup procedures ?

#### **MODULE – 5**

1. Arrange the mannequin as in bridal outfit?
2. Arrange the mannequin as in fashion show styling ?
3. Arrange the mannequin as in merchandise styling ?

#### **Textile Processing SDC3FT13 (P)**

1. Scour the given fabric
2. Bleach the given fabric
3. Mercerize the given fabric
4. Dye the given fabric with direct dye
5. Dye the given fabric with reactive dye
6. Dye the given fabric with Vat dyes
7. Dye the given fabric with Sulphur dyes
8. Create a print design using the block printing technique
9. Create a print design using the screen printing technique

#### **SDC3FT14 (P) - PATTERN MAKING AND GARMENT CONSTRUCTION III (CHILDREN'S CLOTHING)**

1. Draft pattern and construct a front open sleeveless jabla for a 6 month old child
2. Draft pattern and construct a romper for a 6 month old child
3. Draft pattern and construct a baby suit- knicker with chest piece for a 6 month old child
4. Draft pattern and construct a tent dress/frock with peter pan collar for a 2 year old girl

5. Draft pattern and construct a frock with yoke, puff sleeve and gathered waist for a 2 year old girl
6. Draft pattern and construct a Shorts with elastic at waist and patch pocket for a 3 year old boy
7. Draft pattern and construct a half sleeve shirt with collar for a 3 year old boy
8. Draft pattern and construct a skirt for a 7 year old girl (Straight skirt/Circular skirt/Skirt with a yoke and gathers)

## GEC3ET07-CFD4BO7 Textile Processing

### Section A

Answer all from the following:

10x1=10 marks

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process of applying color to fabric in definite patterns or designs.
  - a. Textile printing
  - b. Dyeing
  - c. Mercerization
  - d. Singeing
2. \_\_\_\_\_ includes pre-treatment (or preparation), coloration (dyeing or printing), and finishing of the fabrics
  - a. Dyeing
  - b. Singeing
  - c. Mercerization
  - d. Textile wet processing
3. Dyes that are obtained from natural sources like flowers, nuts, berries and other forms of vegetables and plants as well as from animal and mineral sources are known as \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Flower dyes
  - b. Chemical dyes
  - c. Natural dyes
  - d. Synthetic dyes
4. Dyes based on a particular type of chemical composition are known as \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Flower dyes
  - b. Chemical dyes
  - c. Natural dyes
  - d. Synthetic dyes
5. The \_\_\_\_\_ is applied to the design surface on the block in block printing
  - a. Print paste

- b. Colour
  - c. Chemical
  - d. Gum
6. \_\_\_\_\_ involve the transfer of a design from one medium to another.
- a. Block printing
  - b. Screen printing
  - c. Roller printing
  - d. Heat transfer printing
7. The process of \_\_\_\_\_ consists of folding, twisting, pleating, or crumpling fabric or a garment and binding with string or rubber bands, followed by application of dye
- a. Block printing
  - b. Tie & Dye
  - c. Screen printing
  - d. Roller printing
8. The manipulations of the fabric prior to application of dye are called \_\_\_\_\_ in tie & dye
- a. Resists
  - b. Stains
  - c. Colours
  - d. Marks
9. Through \_\_\_\_\_ raised figures or designs are produced on the surface of the fabrics
- a. embossing,
  - b. Water repellent
  - c. Mercerizing
  - d. Bio polishing
10. The \_\_\_\_\_ process consists of treating the fabric with glue, starch, paraffin, shellac, or resin and then moving it through hot friction rollers.
- a. Glazing



- b. Water repellent
- c. Mercerizing
- d. Coating

### **Section B**

**Answer any 8 from the following:**

**8x2=16 marks**

- 11. What are the different types of dyes?
- 12. What is Calendering?
- 13. What is raising?
- 14. What is crease resistance?
- 15. What is Winch dyeing?
- 16. What is padding mangle?
- 17. What is heat transfer printing?
- 18. What is discharge printing?
- 19. What is sublimation?
- 20. What is discharge printing?
- 21. What is embossing?
- 22. What is moireing?

### **Section C**

**Answer any 6 from the following:**

**6x4=24 marks**

23. What is bio polishing? Explain briefly
24. What is bleaching? Explain the types briefly
25. Explain Vat dyeing in detail?
26. Explain disperse dyeing in detail?
27. What do you mean by digital printing? Explain briefly
28. What are the various heat transfer printing techniques? explain
29. Explain the tie and dye technique with the help of a flow chart
30. Compare between roller printing and screen printing techniques
31. What do you mean by mechanical finishing? Explain briefly

### Section D

**Answer any 2 from the following:**

**2x15=30 marks**

32. What do you mean by fabric finishing? Explain in detail
33. What are the various methods of textile printing, explain in detail
34. Explain the dye types used for different fibres in detail
35. Explain the dyeing of cellulosic fibres with reactive and vat dyes

### SDC3FT010-HISTORIC COSTUMES

**Time: 3 hrs**

**Maximum: 80 Marks**

#### PART A

#### *ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS*

1. In early times ..... was extracted from various creepers or barks of plants.
 

A. Yarn	B. Clothes
C. fabric	D. thread
2. The word 'textile' in Latin means .....
 

A. To weave	B. To fabricate
C. To spin	D. To style
3. .... and ..... were the main ornaments as described in the Rig Veda
 

A. Niska, Rukma	B. Niska, Nivi
-----------------	----------------

- C. Nivi, Vavri  
D. Vavri, Rukma
4. The new and smaller version of sari which was introduced later in the Vedic period was called .....
- A. Mekhala  
B. Dupatta  
C. Ghagra  
D. Choli
5. Which among the following is not a type of anklet?
- A. Anguliya  
B. Nupura  
C. Manjira  
D. Kinkini
6. What is ratnavali?
- A. Jewelled net  
B. decorative hairpin  
C. brooch  
D. flower garland
7. One of the following is not a Roman costume?
- A. Toga  
B. Stola  
C. Palla  
D. Shendyt
8. What is Gamkharu?
- A. Bracelet  
B. Bangle  
C. Necklace  
D. Ring
9. Palla is worn over a
- A. Chiton  
B. Peplos  
C. Stola  
D. None of these
10. Pheran is a traditional costume of which state?
- A. Jammu&Kashmir  
B. Uttar Pradesh  
C. Madya Pradesh  
D. Gujarat

(10x1=10 marks)

**PART B**  
**ANSWER ANY 8 QUESTIONS**

11. Describe the term textile
12. 'Physically, clothing serves many purposes'. Explain
13. What is the difference between sari and dupatta used in Vedic period?
14. Differentiate between antariya, uttariya and kayabandh
15. Describe the types of earrings used during the ancient Indian empire

16. Describe kayabandh and its types
17. How does the clothing of eskimos help them from the cold weather?
18. Explain 'protection' as the basic function of clothing
19. What are the traditional jewelleries of Kerala?
20. What is Mekhela chador?
21. What is the difference between peplos and chiton?
22. How toga differentiated by colours?

**(8x2=16 marks)**

### **PART C**

#### ***ANSWER ANY 6 QUESTIONS***

23. Explain the beginning of textile making from the Stone age
24. Describe in detail how clothing serves as protection
25. Describe in detail the costumes of Vedic period
26. 'The clothing system in ancient India was also related to the social and economic status of the person' Elaborate
27. Describe in detail the costumes of Kushan period.
28. Discuss about the richness in the jewellery worn by both men and women of the ancient Indian empires
29. Write a short note on costumes of Roman woman?
30. Describe the accessories used by Ancient Egyptian?
31. Write a note on traditional dresses of Assam?

**(6x4=24 marks)**

### **PART D**

#### ***ANSWER ANY 2 QUESTIONS***

32. Discuss the costumes, headgears and hairstyles of men and women of the Kushan period
33. Explain the evolution of clothing in the Indus Valley civilization and Vedic period
34. Write a detailed note on India's costume?
35. Explain the costumes, hairstyles, and accessories used by Ancient Greece people?  
(2x15=30 marks)

### SDC3FT11-FASHION MERCHANDISING MARKETING MANAGEMENT

**Time: 3 hrs**

**Maximum: 80 Marks**

#### PART A

#### *ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS*

- 1..... is anything that can be seen by the customer inside and outside a store.
 

A. Display	B. Visual merchandising
C. Store layout	D. Store exterior
  
2. Marketing means
 

A. Buying	B. Selling
C. Both A&B	D. Analysing
  
3. A more casual presentation of garment and accessories. Models walk through the manufacture showroom or the sales floor of retail store.
 

A. Informal fashion show	B. Production fashion show
C. Fashion show	D. Modelling
  
- 4..... is a means of gratification
 

A. Satisfaction	B. Loyalty
C. Response	D. None of these
  
5. Who is the last link in the chain connecting the producer and consumer?
 

A. Wholesaler	B. Retailer
C. Agent	D. Store keeper
  
6. Fashion marketing is also an.....
 

A. Advertising	B. Concept
----------------	------------

- C. Retailing  
D. Wholesale
7. All of the following are 4 P's of marketing mix, except  
A. Product  
B. Promotion  
C. Place  
D. Purchase
8. SFA stands for  
A. Special Force Association  
B. Small Firms Association  
C. Sales Force Automation  
D. Security Force Assistance
9. One of the following is not a marketing concept?  
A. Product concept  
B. Sales concept  
C. Exchange concept  
D. Supplier concept
10. Market research is a systematic method of  
A. Collecting  
B. Recording  
C. Analysing  
D. All the above

**(10x1=10 marks)**

**PART B**

***ANSWER ANY 8 QUESTIONS***

11. What is fashion marketing?
36. Define market research?
37. List out the functions of apparel merchandiser?
38. Define customer relationship management?
39. What are the benefits of consumer response?
40. What is production concept?
41. What are the 4 P's of marketing?
42. What are purpose of merchandising?
43. What is the difference between operational and analytical relationship management?
44. Differentiate between traditional and modern concept?
45. What is merchandise?
46. What is promotion?

**(8x2=16 marks)**

**PART C**

***ANSWER ANY 6 QUESTIONS***

47. Describe the traditional marketing concepts?
48. ***Describe the methods of sales promotion in merchandising?***
49. Explain major types of marketing?
50. How to increase the customer satisfaction in 3 steps?
51. Explain the functions performed by apparel merchandiser?
52. How to increase customer loyalty?
53. How an effective management controls the shop lifting in retail management?
54. Describe the difference between digital marketing and internet marketing?
55. Explain the scope of advertising?

**(6x4=24 marks)**

**PART D**

***ANSWER ANY 2 QUESTIONS***

56. Explain Customer Relationship Management?
57. Explain merchandising and describe marketing concept and marketing management?
58. Explain marketing research in detail?
59. Explain the difference between fashion and advertising?

**(2x15=30 marks)**

**SDC3FT12 –ACCESSORY DESIGNING, STYLING AND MAKEUP**

1. Develop a jewellery (Earrings) with any Eco-friendly material?
2. Write the detailed steps for hand care (manicure)

3. Arrange the mannequin as in bridal outfit?
4. Develop an accessory with any material according to given theme
  - Traditional

### **Textile Processing SDC3FT13 (P)**

1. Bleach the given fabric
2. Dye the given fabric with Vat dyes

### **SDC3FT14 (P) - PATTERN MAKING AND GARMENT CONSTRUCTION III (CHILDREN'S CLOTHING)**

1. Draft pattern and construct a baby suit- knicker with chest piece for a 6 month old child
2. Draft pattern and construct a skirt for a 7 year old girl (Straight skirt/Circular skirt/Skirt with a yoke and gathers)



## SDC4FT15 – APPAREL PRODUCTION AND QUALITY CONTROL

### MODULE 1

#### PART – A

1. Expand IE
  - a) Import Export
  - b) Industrial engineering
  - c) Information Extraction
  - d) Information Environment
2. One of the following is a basic technique of industrial engineering ?
  - a) Capacity study
  - b) Method study
  - c) Time study
  - d) All the above
3. ----- is a work measurement technique for recording the times and rates of working for elements of a satisfied job.
  - a) Time study
  - b) Capacity study
  - c) Method study
  - d) None of these
4. All of the following are benefits of capacity study, except
  - a) Check targets
  - b) Motivate operators
  - c) Measure section production capability
  - d) Work measurement
5. .... is a preparatory operation for cutting .

- a) Draping
  - b) Drafting
  - c) Spreading
  - d) Marker making
6. One of the following is a manual method of spreading ?
- a) Fully automatic spreading
  - b) Hand spreading with hook
  - c) Semi automatic machine
  - d) None of these
7. .... is a process of separating the garment parts from the fabric lay in precise and shape.
- a) Sewing
  - b) Cutting
  - c) Spreading
  - d) Marking
8. The people who manage this whole apparel merchandising process is called .....
- a) Apparel merchandiser
  - b) Visual merchandiser
  - c) Retail merchandiser
  - d) Merchandiser
9. The first stage of apparel manufacturing process?
- a) Pattern making
  - b) Grading
  - c) Design
  - d) Marker making
10. Draping is a method of .....
- a) Inspection

- b) Pattern making
  - c) Drafting
  - d) None of these
11. .... is a process of determining a most efficient layout of pattern pieces for a style, fabric, an distribution of sizes .
- a) Pattern making
  - b) Drafting
  - c) Consumption
  - d) Marker making
12. .... is a diagram of a precise arrangement of pattern pieces for sizes of a specific style.
- a) Marker
  - b) Swatches
  - c) Patches
  - d) None of these

**ANSWERS**

1 (b) 2 (d) 3 (a) 4 (d) 5 (c) 6 (b) 7 (b) 8 (a) 9(c) 10 (b) 11 (d) 12 (a)

**PART – B**

1. What do you mean by apparel industry ?
2. List out the departments in an apparel industry?
3. Define apparel production ?
4. What kind of sewing machines are used in apparel manufacturing industry ?
5. Who is an industrial engineer?
6. What is industrial engineering?
7. Write any 4 objectives of industrial engineering in apparel industry ?
8. What are the duties performed by an industrial engineer?
9. What are the basic techniques of industrial engineering?

10. Define capacity study ?
11. What is method study ?
12. Define time study ?
13. Write about the responsibilities of an industrial engineer?
14. Define apparel merchandising ?
15. Define grading ?
16. What is spreading?
17. What is marker making ?
18. Write the procedure of capacity study ?
19. Write the steps to be followed by industrial engineers to do method study?
20. Define merchandising ?

#### **PART – C**

1. Explain the objectives of industrial engineering in apparel industry ?
2. Explain the duties of industrial engineer in apparel industry?
3. Explain the basic techniques of industrial engineering?
4. Briefly explain the departments of apparel industry?
5. Explain the role of apparel merchandiser in an industry ?
6. Why we need industrial engineering in apparel industry ?
7. Briefly explain the 4 departments in apparel industry ?
8. Explain the steps followed by industrial engineers to do capacity, method and time study ?
9. Explain apparel merchandising ?
10. Explain the role of apparel merchandiser in apparel industry?

#### **PART – D**

1. Explain the departments in apparel industry with a flow chart ?
2. Explain the need of industrial engineering in apparel industry ?

## MODULE – 2

### PART – A

1. .... is a process of separating the garment parts from the fabric lay in precise and shape.
  - a) Sewing
  - b) Cutting
  - c) Spreading
  - d) Marking
2. One of the following is a computerised technique of cutting ?
  - a) Straight knife
  - b) Round knife
  - c) Cutting by water jet
  - d) Band knife
3. Draping is a method of .....
  - e) Inspection
  - f) Pattern making
  - g) Drafting
  - h) None of these
4. .... is a preparatory operation for cutting .
  - e) Draping
  - f) Drafting
  - g) Spreading
  - h) Marker making
5. One of the following is a manual method of spreading ?
  - e) Fully automatic spreading
  - f) Hand spreading with hook
  - g) Semi automatic machine

- h) None of these
6. .... is a diagram of a precise arrangement of pattern pieces for sizes of a specific style.
- e) Marker
  - f) Swatches
  - g) Patches
  - h) None of these
7. .... is a process of determining a most efficient layout of pattern pieces for a style, fabric, an distribution of sizes .
- a) Pattern making
  - b) Drafting
  - c) Consumption
  - d) Marker making
8. .... is the percentage of fabric utilization.
- a) Pattern making
  - b) GSM
  - c) Consumption
  - d) Marker efficiency
9. .... software assists the pattern development and marker making .
- a) CIF
  - b) CIM
  - c) CAD
  - d) CMT
10. .... marker making is more accurate and provides the greatest opportunity for pattern manipulation , marker efficiency, reuse of previously made markers and time saving.
- a) Computerized
  - b) Manual
  - c) Systematic

- d) Plotting
11. .... defects can have a major impact in the quality of lay up and the products to be cut.
- a) Fabric
  - b) Garment
  - c) Product
  - d) Production
12. .... is the preproduction process of separating a spread into garment parts.
- a) Spreading
  - b) Bundling
  - c) Cutting
  - d) Ticketing
13. Straight knife is also known as .....
- a) Vertical knife
  - b) Rotary knife
  - c) Horizontal knife
  - d) Round knife
14. Which sewing machine part applies pressure consistently on fabric as the sewing takes place.
- a) Feed dogs
  - b) Presser foot
  - c) Hand wheel
  - d) Throat plate
15. .... determine the most efficient layout of patterns
- a) Spreading
  - b) Pattern making
  - c) Marker planning

- d) Plotting
16. .... consists of laying plies of one cloth on top of the other
- a) Cutting
  - b) Drafting
  - c) Spreading
  - d) Pressing
17. Which cutting machine requires both motor and operator power
- a) Hand shears
  - b) Water jet cutting machine
  - c) Computerized cutting machine
  - d) Straight knife cutting machine
18. .... provides support for the fabric.
- a) Knife guard
  - b) Base plate
  - c) Grinding wheel
  - d) None of these
19. Which among the following is not a semi-automatic cutting machine
- a) Straight knife
  - b) Round knife
  - c) Computerized cutting machine
  - d) Band knife
20. Which among the following is not a part of round knife cutting machine.
- a) Electric motor
  - b) Lubricant
  - c) Handle
  - d) Base plate

**ANSWERS**



1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (b) 4 (c) 5 (b) 6 (a) 7 (d) 8 (d) 9(c) 10 (a) 11 (a) 12 (c) 13 (a)  
14 (b) 15 (c) 16. (c) 17 (d) 18 (b) 19 (c) 20. (b)

### **PART – B**

1. Define inspection ?
2. Define spreading ?
3. What is marker making ?
4. List out the fabric packages used in garment industry ?
5. Define open fabric roll?
6. List out the requirements of spreading ?
7. What are the two methods of spreading ?
8. List out the factors to be considered during fabric spreading ?
9. Write a short note on manual method of spreading
10. What are the two mechanical methods used in spreading ?
11. Define spread?
12. Write a short note on types of spread?
13. List out spreading equipments ?
14. What are the different types of cutting machines in apparel industry ?
15. What are the features of straight knife cutting machine?
16. Define marker ?
17. What are the objectives of marker making ?
18. What is ticketing ?
19. What is bundling
20. What are the requirements of fabric cutting ?

### **PART - C**

1. Explain the fabric packages in garment industry?
2. Explain the factors to be considered during fabric spreading ?
3. Explain the two methods of spreading used in apparel industry ?
4. Explain the methods of patternmaking ?
5. Explain the any 2 cutting machines used in apparel industry ?
6. Explain the difference between straight knife and round knife cutting machines?
7. Explain the methods of marker making ?
8. Explain the importance of marker making ?
9. Explain the cause of defects formed by cutting ?
10. Explain the working process in sewing department ?

#### **PART – D**

1. Explain the cutting machines used in apparel industry ?
2. What is spreading and explain the requirements of spreading in apparel industry ?

### **MODULE – III**

#### **PART – A**

1. Expand TQM
  - a) Training Quality Management
  - b) Total Quality Management
  - c) Total Quality Movement
  - d) Technical Quality Measures
2. What does QA and QC stands for ?
  - a) Quality Assurance and Queuing Control
  - b) Quality Adjustment and Quality Completion
  - c) Quality Assurance and Quality Control

- d) Quality Adjustment and Queuing Control
3. What is QA ?
    - a) It is the measurement of degree to which a product satisfies the need
    - b) Any systematic process used to ensure quality in the process
    - c) Process of identifying defects
    - d) It is a corrective tool
  4. Arrange the steps of QA in ascending order ?
    - a) Customer needs, material control, design development, process control, marketing
    - b) Material control, process control, Customer needs, design development, finished product
    - c) Customer needs, design development, material control, process control, finished product
    - d) Material control, servicing, process control, material control, design development,
  5. What is the first step of QA?
    - a) Development of standards
    - b) Identification of customer need
    - c) Servicing
    - d) Material control
  6. Which of the following is an example of QA?
    - a) Verification
    - b) Software testing
    - c) Validation
    - d) Documentation
  7. Which of the following option is not correct regarding QC and QA?
    - a) Process capabilities should be monitored on intermittent basis
    - b) Measuring equipment's must have a collaboration certificate
    - c) Normally many inspections are done during the process of manufacturing
    - d) QA depends on the activities of the entire company

8. What is ISO ?
- a) Indian organisation for standard
  - b) Internal organisation for standard
  - c) International organisation for standard
  - d) None of the above
9. What is the first step in the quality control?
- a) To take corrective action when standards have not been met
  - b) To collect data to determine whether standards have been met
  - c) To determine criteria and standards
  - d) To determine who will measure the standard
10. Who invented total quality management ?
- a) Walter A. Shewhart
  - b) Joseph Juran
  - c) W. Edwards Deming
  - d)
11. Expand ASTM ?
- a) American Standard test Method
  - b) American Society for Testing and Materials
  - c) American Society for Testing and Management
  - d) Average Size of Test Measurement
12. Which is ASTM standard specification for performance of bonded, fused and laminated apparel fabrics?
- a) ASTM D3135 – 12
  - b) ASTM D3780 -14
  - c) ASTM D7268 -14
  - d) ASTM D7507 - 14
13. What is BIS

- a) Bureau of Indian Standards
  - b) Bureau of Industry and Security
  - c) Built in Standards
  - d) Business internet Services
14. ISO was formed in which year ?
- a) 1955
  - b) 1947
  - c) 1950
  - d) 1945
15. The most popular ISO standard for quality management ?
- a) ISO 14001
  - b) ISO 50001
  - c) ISO 9001
  - d) ISO 3166

**ANSWERS**

- 1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (b) 4 (c) 5 (b) 6 (a) 7 (a) 8 (c) 9(c) 10 (a) 11 (b) 12 (a) 13 (a)  
14 (b) 15 (c)

**PART – B**

1. What is quality control?
2. What is quality assurance ?
3. Define quality ?
4. What are the objectives of quality control?
5. What are the important terminologies used in quality control?
6. Define Total Quality Management (TQM)?
7. What are the tools of quality assurance ?

8. List out the international standards
9. Define standards?
10. Write the benefits of standards ?
11. What are ISO standards ?
12. What are international standards ?
13. What are the importance of international standards ?
14. What are BSI standards ?
15. What is an ASTM standards?
16. What are ASTM standards for textiles ?
17. What are BIS?
18. What is ISI ?
19. What is the difference between BIS & ISI?
20. What are the tools of quality control?

#### **PART – C**

1. Explain the tools of quality control?
2. Explain quality assurance in detail ?
3. Explain quality control in detail ?
4. Write a short on important terminologies used in quality control?
5. Explain the international standards ?
6. Write a short note on tools of quality assurance ?
7. Write a note on ASTM?
8. Explain BSI?
9. Explain ISO?
10. Write a short note on standards ?

#### **PART – D**

1. Explain standards and different international quality standards ?

2. Explain the quality control in detail ?\_\_\_

### **MODULE – IV**

#### **PART – A**

~~1.~~ Expand AQL

- a) Allotted Quality Level
- b) Acceptable Quality Level
- c) Accurate Quality Level
- d) Adoptable Quality Level

~~2.~~..... is a visual examination or review of raw materials, partially finished components of garments and completely finished garments.

- a) Inspection
- b) Pattern making
- c) Fabric relaxation
- d) Drafting

~~3.~~ Which among the following is a non technical test for fiber identification ?

- a) Microscopic test
- b) Chemical test
- c) Burning test
- d) Twist on drying

~~4.~~ ..... is assessed basically by deriving either the variation along the length of a yarn in the mass per unit length or variation in diameter.

- a) Yarn unevenness
- b) Yarn count
- c) Twist testing
- d) Yarn evenness

~~5.~~..... means customer needs is to be satisfied.

- a) Quality

- b) Quality control
- c) Quality assurance
- d) Inspection

~~6.~~ Variation in the linear density of a continuous strand or of a portion of a strand.

- a) Yarn evenness
- b) Yarn unevenness
- c) Yarn count
- d) Yarn twist

~~7.~~ Yarn unevenness expressed as

- a) U %
- b) £
- c) ¥
- d) Û

~~8.~~ Unit of lea strength testing is

- a) %
- b) Pound
- c) Kg
- d) None of these

~~9.~~ Choose the correct direction of yarn twist.

- a) S & Y
- b) S & Z
- c) Z & Y
- d) S & W

~~10.~~ Expand AAMA

- a) American Apparel Manufactures Association
- b) American Association of Medical Assistants



- c) American Amusement Machine Association
- d) American Automobile Manufactures Association

~~41.~~ AAMA is also called as

- a) Ten point system
- b) Graniteville 78 system
- c) Dallas system
- d) 4 –point system

~~42.~~ In the ten point system, a piece is graded as ----- if the total penalty points do not exceed the total yardage of piece.

- a) First
- b) Second
- c) Third
- d) Fourth

~~43.~~----- is done for fault/defect rate, fabric construction, end to end or edge to edge shading, colour, hand or feel.

- a) Fabric inspection
- b) Cutting
- c) Spreading
- d) Pattern making

~~44.~~ Which inspection system is developed for knits?

- a) Ten point system
- b) Graniteville 78 system
- c) 4 –point system
- d) Dallas system

~~45.~~ Ten point system is developed in which year ?

- a) 1950
- b) 1975

c) 1970

d) 1955

**Answers**

1 (b) 2 (a) 3 (c) 4 (a) 5 (a) 6 (b) 7 (a) 8 (b) 9(b) 10 (a) 11 (d) 12 (a) 13 (a)  
14 (d) 15 (a)

**PART -B**

1. What is yarn ?
2. What is a yarn appearance ?
3. Define yarn unevenness?
4. What are the methods to express the yarn irregularity or unevenness ?
5. What is irregularity U%?
6. What is coefficient of variation (CV%)?
7. What is fabric ?
8. Define tensile strength ?
9. Define tearing strength ?
10. What is ends per inch ?
11. What is picks per inch?
12. What are the quality parameters of woven fabric ?
13. What are the quality parameters of knitted fabric ?
14. What is textile testing ?
15. What is the purpose of textile testing?
16. What are the types of textile testing?
17. What are the different yarn tests ?
18. What are the different fiber tests for identification ?
19. What is inspection ?
20. What are the types of inspection ?

### **PART – C**

1. Explain the quality parameters of yarn ?
2. Explain the quality parameters for fabric ?
3. Explain inspection ? briefly explain the types of inspection ?
4. Explain the different fiber tests for identification ?
5. Explain the quality parameters of garment ?
6. Explain the quality parameters of accessories ?
7. Explain the different tests for yarn identification?
8. Explain Acceptable Quality Level?
9. Describe defects and the 3 categories ?
10. Explain the 4 systems used for the inspection of fabric ?

### **PART – D**

1. Explain inspection and systems in inspection in detail ?
2. Explain the quality parameters for yarn and fiber in detail

## **MODULE – V**

### **PART – A**

1. Expand WRAP ?
  - a) World Responsible Apparel Production
  - b) Western Regional Air Partnership
  - c) Waste and Resource Action Programme
  - d) Work-package Risk Assessment Procedure
2. What is TQM?
  - a) Training Quality Management
  - b) Total Quality Management
  - c) Total Quality Movement

- d) Technical Quality Measures
3. ISO was formed in which year ?
- a) 1955
  - b) 1947
  - c) 1950
  - d) 1945
4. International Federation of the national Standardizing Associations (ISA) is an old name of which international standards?
- ~~a) BIS~~
  - ~~b) WRAP~~
  - ~~c) ISO~~
  - ~~d) SA 8000~~
5. ISO is derived from .....word
- ~~a) Latin~~
  - ~~b) Greek~~
  - ~~c) French~~
  - ~~d) German~~
6. ISO is derived from the which greek word ?
- ~~a) iOS~~
  - ~~b) Ios~~
  - ~~c) IoS~~
  - ~~d) IOs~~
7. Meaning of iOS
- a) Infinity
  - b) Standard
  - c) Equal
  - d) Quality

8. ....certification level of WRAP is valid for 6 months ?
- a) Platinum
  - b) Gold
  - c) Silver
  - d) None of these
9. Which among following is principle of WRAP ?
- a) Compliance with laws and workplace regulations
  - b) Prohibition of forced labour ?
  - c) Prohibition of child labour
  - d) All the above
10. ....is the first global and voluntary ethical standard about corporate social responsibility ?
- a) SA 8000
  - b) WRAP
  - c) TQM
  - d) ISO

**Answers**

1 (a) 2 (b) 3 (b) 4 (c) 5 (b) 6 (a) 7 (c) 8 (c) 9(d) 10 (a)

**PART – B**

1. What is ISO ?
2. Define WRAP ?
3. What is SA 8000?
4. List out the principles of WRAP?
5. What is TQM?

6. What are the salient features of SA 8000?
7. What are the aims of ISO ?
8. List out the standard elements of SA 8000?
9. How SA 8000 prohibits child labour ?
10. List out the certification levels in WRAP ?
11. What are the objectives of TQM ?
12. Write any 4 basic principles of TQM in apparel industry?
13. Write about the necessity of TQM in apparel industry ?

### **PART – C**

1. Describe the benefits of ISO certification ?
2. Describe ISO and its aims ?
3. Explain the history of WRAP ?
4. Explain the work procedure of ISO ?
5. Explain the principle of ISO?
6. Explain the principle of WRAP?
7. Explain the certification levels in WRAP ?
8. Explain the salient features of SA 8000?
9. Why SA 8000 in garment industry ?
10. Explain TQM ?

### **PART – D**

1. Explain the SA 8000 certification in apparel industry ?
2. Explain WRAP in detail ?

## **SDC4FT16 – ENVIRONMENTAL TEXTILES**

### **MODULE: 1**

#### **Section: A**

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ is extremely varied, with the hand-spun and hand-woven textiles sectors at one end of the spectrum, while the capital intensive sophisticated mills sector at the other end of the spectrum
  - a. Indian textiles industry
  - b. Indian bag industry
  - c. Indian Foot wear industry
  - d. Indian food industry
2. The decentralised power looms/ hosiery and knitting sector form the largest component of the \_\_\_\_\_ sector.
  - a. Textiles
  - b. Bag
  - c. Foot wear
  - d. Food

#### **Answer keys:**

1.a, 2.a

#### **Section: B**

1. How was the evolution of Indian textile industry?
2. What was the role of cotton in the initial Indian textile industry?
3. What initiated the Indian textile exporting?
4. What do you mean by exporting?
5. What do you mean by importing?

6. How did the size of the Indian textile industry grow?
7. Which was the main item for trade in the initial days?
8. List out any four Indian textile brands?
9. List out any four international textile brands?
10. How is the employment sector of Indian textile industry?
11. Which are the areas of Indian textile industry's employment sector?
12. Which are the latest developments in the Indian textile industry?
13. Which are the top leading companies of Indian textile industry?
14. Which are the government initiatives in the field of Indian textile industry?
15. What are India's achievements in the field of textiles?
16. How was the domestic textile market in the initial days?
17. What are the government schemes in textile industry?
18. What do you mean by foreign exchange?
19. What are the documents required for exportation?
20. What is textile export documentation?

**Section: C**

1. Explain the introduction of Indian textile industry briefly
2. Explain the role of cotton In the Indian textile industry?
3. What are the draw backs of Indian textile industry, explain
4. What are environmental impacts of the textile processing?
5. What are the environmental impacts of dyeing sector?
6. What are the environmental impacts of the effluents of textile industry?
7. Write about the growth of Indian textile industry from the initial days
8. Which are the sub sectors of textile industry? Explain
9. What are the different departments in the textile industry, explain
10. Write about the Effluent Treatment Plant briefly



**Section: D**

1. Write about the growth of Indian textile industry in detail?
2. Explain the various departments in the textile industry in detail?

**MODULE: 2**

**Section: A**

1. The nature of the \_\_\_\_\_ generated depends on the type of textile facility, the processes and technologies being operated, and the types of fibres and chemicals used
  - a. Waste
  - b. Colour
  - c. Texture
  - d. Cost
2. In terms of its output or production and employment, the \_\_\_\_\_ is one of the largest industries in the world.
  - a. Bag industry
  - b. Jewellery industry
  - c. Textile industry
  - d. Design industry
3. The textile \_\_\_\_\_ process is characterised by the high consumption of resources like water, fuel and a variety of chemicals in a long process sequence that generates a significant amount of waste.
  - a. Manufacturing
  - b. Design
  - c. Checking
  - d. Testing
4. The main environmental problems associated with textile industry are typically those associated with \_\_\_\_\_ pollution caused by the discharge of untreated effluents
  - a. Solid

- b. Gaseous
  - c. Water body
  - d. Dyes
5. The textile industry uses high volumes of \_\_\_\_\_ throughout its operations, from the washing of fibres to bleaching, dyeing and washing of finished products
- a. Water
  - b. Gas
  - c. Ice
  - d. Vapour
6. \_\_\_\_\_ refers to the exploitation of children through any form of work that deprives children of their childhood
- a. Child labour
  - b. Children's park
  - c. Kid's activities
  - d. Nursery

**Answer Keys:**

1.a, 2.c, 3.a, 4.c, 5.a, 6.a

**Section: B**

1. What is an environment?
2. What do you mean by pollution?
3. What are the types of pollutions caused by textile industry?
4. What is gaseous pollution?
5. What is water pollution?
6. What is solid waste pollution?
7. What are the chemicals used in textile industry which causes environmental pollution?
8. What is an organic cotton?

9. What are the advantages of organic cotton?
10. What are the steps involved in organic cotton cultivation?
11. What is child labour?
12. Which are the areas in textile industry in which child labour is found?
13. Name the diseases caused by textile industry's pollution?
14. What are the various steps involved in textile industry?
15. Which are the environmental hazards caused by the area of dyeing?
16. Why does child labour exist?
17. What is the role of government in combating child labour?
18. What are the various ethical issues in the textile industry?
19. What are the ethical issues in the textile processing?
20. Mention any four steps to eliminate the environmental pollution in textile industry.

**Section: C**

1. What are the environmental impacts of the textile production? Explain
2. What are the environmental impacts of the textile processing? Explain
3. Explain the various pollutions caused by the textile industry
4. What is child labour? explain briefly
5. What are the various eco factors, explain briefly
6. What are the various ethical issues in the textile industry?
7. Explain the pollutants causing environmental hazards in the textile industry?
8. What are the results of child labour? Explain
9. What are the steps to overcome the environmental pollution caused by the textile industry
10. How does the dyeing industry pollute the environment?

**Section: D**

1. What are the environmental impacts of the textile industry, explain in detail
2. Explain the ethical issues in the textile industry in detail

### **MODULE – 3**

#### **Section:A**

1. One of the following is a bast fiber
  - a) Spider silk
  - b) Corn fiber
  - c) Bacterial cellulose
  - d) Hemp fiber
2. In which of these states does the jute plant grow
  - a) Punjab
  - b) West Bengal
  - c) Tamil Nadu
  - d) Kerala
3. Pina fiber is extracted from
  - a) Leaves
  - b) Stems
  - c) Barks
  - d) None of the above
4. One of the following is a regenerated cellulosic fiber
  - a) Bamboo fiber
  - b) Spider silk
  - c) Banana fiber
  - d) Mulberry fiber
5. Find out the one which is not a eco friendly fiber

- a) Hemp
  - b) Jute
  - c) Bamboo
  - d) Fortel ecospun
6. Which is the novel fiber
- a) Ramie
  - b) Banana fiber
  - c) Mulberry fiber
  - d) Bacterial cellulose
7. Which of the following is a benefit of pina fiber fabric
- a) Washable and easy care
  - b) Softer than hemp
  - c) Light weight
  - d) All the above
8. ....is a polyester fiber made from 100% recycled plastic bottles
- a) Fortel ecospun
  - b) Bacterial cellulose
  - c) Spider silk
  - d) Corn fiber
9. Which fiber is made from recycled plastic bottles
- a) Hemp
  - b) Spider silk
  - c) Bamboo fiber
  - d) Fortel ecospun
10. Fortel ecospun fabric was introduced in which year ?
- a) 1995
  - b) 1992

c) 1993

d) 1990

11. Microbial cellulose is another name of which fiber?

a) Spider silk

b) Banana fiber

c) Fortel ecospun

d) Bacterial cellulose

12. .... fiber is incredibly tough and is stronger by weight than steel

a) Spider silk

b) Bacterial cellulose

c) Hemp fiber

d) Jute fiber

13. .... fiber is strong even wet

a) Hemp

b) Ramie

c) Jute

d) Banana fiber

14. China grass, rhea, an grass cloth is another name of which fiber ?

a) Ramie fiber

b) Hemp fiber

c) Bamboo fiber

d) Pina fiber

**Section: B**

1. What is hemp fiber

2. What is jute fiber

3. What is ramie fiber

4. What is bamboo fiber
5. What is pina fiber
6. What is banana fiber
7. What is spider silk
8. List out the novel fibers
9. What are eco-friendly fibers
10. What is bacterial cellulose
11. What is corn fiber
12. What is fortel ecospun
13. Define organic cotton
14. What is the difference between organic and conventional cotton
15. What are the applications of banana fiber
16. Write the characteristics of banana fiber
17. What are uses of spider silk
18. What are the benefits of bamboo fiber
19. What are the limitations of organic cotton
20. List out the significance of organic cotton

**Section: C**

1. Explain the production process of organic cotton?
2. Explain the difference between organic and conventional cotton?
3. Briefly explain the steps required for pineapple fibers processing in textiles ?
4. Write a short note on properties of hemp fiber ?
5. Explain the uses of pineapple fibers ?
6. Write a short note on spider silk ?
7. Briefly explain the characteristics of jute fiber ?
8. Write a short note on conventional cotton
9. Explain the properties of ramie fiber

10. Explain bacterial cellulose ?

**Section: D**

1. Explain the production process of organic cotton and conventional cotton ?
2. Explain different kinds of eco friendly fibers

**MODULE: 4**

**Section: A**

1. Application of living organism to the industries are called \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Knitted Fabric
  - b. Bio textile
  - c. Woven fabric
  - d. Non woven
2. \_\_\_\_\_ are structures composed of textile fibers designed for use in specific biological environments where their performance depends on biocompatibility and biostability with cells and biological fluids
  - a. Knitted Fabric
  - b. Bio textiles
  - c. Woven fabric
  - d. Non woven
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is the latest and updated technology for Textile Industry where the Enzymes are used in different process in order to achieve different goals.
  - a. Knitted Fabric
  - b. Bio textile
  - c. Woven fabric
  - d. Non woven
4. The enzymatic process used to remove sizing starch from the woven fabric is called as \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. ETP



- b. TTP
  - c. DTP
  - d. PTP
5. \_\_\_\_\_ defined as the application of living organisms and their components to industrial products
- a. Textile technology
  - b. Industrial technology
  - c. Biotechnology
  - d. Fabric technology
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is an abbreviation of "biological technology"
- a. Textile technology
  - b. Industrial technology
  - c. Biotechnology
  - d. Fabric technology
7. The application of scientific and engineering principles to the processing of materials by biological agents to provide goods and services is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Textile technology
  - b. Industrial technology
  - c. Biotechnology
  - d. Fabric technology
8. Lyocell is a regenerated \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Bio polymer
  - b. Chemical
  - c. Medicine
  - d. Energy drink
9. \_\_\_\_\_ involves methods for creating new trails at the cellular level in plants, animals, microorganisms and human
- a. Textile technology

- b. Industrial technology
  - c. Genetic engineering
  - d. Fabric technology
10. First transgenic plant commercially adopted around the world is \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Transgenic cotton
  - b. Transgenic silk
  - c. Transgenic linen
  - d. Transgenic wool
11. Transgenic cotton was introduced in the middle of \_\_\_\_\_
- a. 1880's
  - b. 1990's
  - c. 1980's
  - d. 1970's
12. Bt cotton was approved by the \_\_\_\_\_ government in 1997
- a. Indian
  - b. American
  - c. Chinese
  - d. Northern
13. **Bt** stands for \_\_\_\_\_ - a soil bacterium which contains a toxic gene called **Bt** gene
- a. *Bacillus thuringiensis*
  - b. *Bacillus tyrin*
  - c. *Bacillus tuwin*
  - d. *Bacillus tuzzin*
14. \_\_\_\_\_ is cotton that has been bred to have colors other than the yellowish off white typical of modern commercial cotton fibers.
- a. White cotton
  - b. Off white cotton

- c. Coloured cotton
- d. Black cotton

15. Coloured cotton was launched by \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Angel Sanchez
- b. Isaac newton
- c. Galileo
- d. Robert hook

**Answer Keys:**

1. .b, 2.b, 3.b, 4.a, 5.c, 6.c, 7.c, 8.a, 9.c, 10.a, 11.b, 12.a, 13.a, 14.c, 15.a

**Section: B**

1. What is bio technology?
2. What is bio textile?
3. What is an enzyme?
4. What do you mean by enzymatic textile processing?
5. What do you mean by eco-friendly?
6. What is an ecology?
7. What is an eco-friendly fibre?
8. What is BT cotton?
9. What is Transgenic cotton?
10. What are coloured cottons?
11. What do you mean by a coloured cotton?
12. What is hybrid cotton?
13. What are bio fabrics?
14. List out any four advantages of bio technology

15. What are the advantages of bio fabrics?
16. What are the disadvantages of hybrid cotton?
17. List out any four enzymes used in the textile industry
18. What is ETP?
19. What is the role of bio technology in textile processing?
20. Which are the various eco-friendly fibres?

### **Section: C**

1. What is the role of bio technology in the textile industry? Explain briefly
2. Explain bio textile briefly
3. What do you mean by eco-friendly fibres, explain briefly
4. What is transgenic cotton? Explain briefly
5. What is a coloured cotton? Explain
6. What is a hybrid cotton? Explain
7. What are the advantages of a hybrid cotton?
8. Explain the process of making transgenic cotton?
9. Explain the importance of bio technology in textiles
10. Which are the various enzymes used in textiles, explain the processes briefly

### **Section: D**

1. Explain the role of bio technology in textile industry in detail
2. Explain the various eco-friendly fibres in detail

### **MODULE:5**

#### **Section A**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is a voluntary method of environmental performance certification
  - a. Eco labeling

- b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
2. An \_\_\_\_\_ identifies products or services proven environmentally preferable overall
- a. Eco label
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
3. An \_\_\_\_\_ provides brief information on environment related product qualities
- a. Eco label
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
4. \_\_\_\_\_ enables consumers to identify those products that are environmentally safe.
- a. Eco labeling
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
5. \_\_\_\_\_ represent a holistic judgement, giving an overall assessment of a product's environmental quality relative to other products in the same category
- a. Eco labeling
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is a claim which indicate the environmental labels operate as informative and voluntry market instrument
- a. Eco labeling

- b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
7. Environmental conservation and protection is generally a primary objective of \_\_\_\_\_.
- a. Eco labeling
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
8. \_\_\_\_\_ serves as a market-based instrument intended to bring about environmental improvement.
- a. Eco labeling
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
9. One of the main objective of \_\_\_\_\_ is to encourage the protection of ecosystems and species diversity
- a. Eco labeling
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
10. \_\_\_\_\_ has become a useful tool for governments in encouraging environmental practices
- a. Eco labeling
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
11. \_\_\_\_\_ builds consumer awareness of environmental issues
- a. Eco labeling

- b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
12. \_\_\_\_\_ programs will increase demand for environmentally preferable products, and will change resource allocation so as to protect the environment
- a. Eco labeling
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
13. The difference between \_\_\_\_\_ programs and environmental standards is whether the measure is compulsory or voluntary
- a. Eco labeling
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
14. Consumer sensitivity to the environment is essential for \_\_\_\_\_ programs to be effective
- a. Eco labeling
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures

**Answer Keys:**

1.a, 2.a, 3.a, 4.a, 5.a, 6.a, 7.a, 8.a, 9.a, 10.a, 11.a, 12.a, 13.a, 14.a

**Section B**

1. What do you mean by eco labelling?
2. What is the need for eco labels?
3. What is the significance of eco labels?

4. What are the advantages of eco labels?
5. What are the goals of eco labels?
6. What are the different types of eco labels?
7. List out the various standards comes under eco labels?
8. What is the application of ISO 14020?
9. What is the application of ISO 14021?
10. What is the application of ISO 14022?
11. What is the application of ISO 14023?
12. What is the application of ISO 14024?
13. What are the aims of eco labels?
14. What are the criteria of eco labels?
15. List out few benefits of eco labels?
16. What are the dis advantages of eco labels?
17. What is an eco-friendly product?
18. What are the various eco labelling schemes?
19. What do you mean by an eco-textile?
20. What is the need for eco labels?

**Section: C**

1. What do you mean by eco-labelling? Explain briefly?
2. Explain the types of eco labelling briefly
3. Explain the aims of eco labelling briefly
4. Explain the various criteria of eco labelling briefly
5. Explain the international scenario of eco labelling briefly
6. What are the benefits of eco labelling, explain briefly
7. Explain the international scenario of eco labels?



8. What are the various eco-friendly products, explain briefly
9. What are the goals of eco-labelling, explain briefly
10. Which are the various fields in which eco-labelling is applied?

**Section: D**

1. What do you mean by eco-labelling? Explain the benefits and aims of eco-labelling in detail
2. What are the various eco-friendly products and explain the different types of eco labels

**SDC4FT17 (P) - SURFACE ORNAMENTATION**

1. Create a motif using any two of the following stitches: (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Running stitch b. Chain stitch c. Bullion knots d. French knots
2. Create a motif using any two of the following stitches: (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Chain stitch b. Satin stitch c. French knots d. stem stitch
3. Create a motif using any two of the following stitches: (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Buttonhole stitch b. Lazy daisy c. French knots d. Running stitch
4. Create a motif using any two of the following stitches: (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Satin stitch b. Feather stitch c. French knots d. Chevron stitch
5. Create a motif using any two of the following stitches: (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Magic chain stitch b. Lazy daisy c. Bullion knots d. Herringbone stitch
6. Create a sample of any one of the following traditional embroidery using a suitable motif (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Kutch work b. Chikankari
7. Create a sample of any one of the following traditional embroidery using a suitable motif (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Chikankari b. Kantha work
8. Create a sample of any one of the following traditional embroidery using a suitable motif (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Kasuti b. Kantha work

9. Create a sample of any one of the following traditional embroidery using a suitable motif (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Kutch work b. Kasuti
10. Create a sample any one of the following ornamentation techniques using a suitable motif (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Pearl work b. Beadwork
11. Create a sample any one of the following ornamentation techniques using a suitable motif (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Smocking b. Sequins work
12. Create a sample any one of the following ornamentation techniques using a suitable motif (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Beadwork b. Sequins work

### **SDC4FT18 – DRAPING**

#### **MODULE – II**

1. Drape the dress form front and back bodice
2. Drape the dress form front and back straight skirt

#### **MODULE – III**

1. Drape the dress form based on the given dart manipulation
2. Drape the dress form based on the given dart equivalent
  - Gather
  - Pleats
  - Tucks
  - Yokes

#### **MODULE – IV**

1. Drape the dress form based on given pattern of necklines
2. Drape the dress form based on given pattern of sleeves

#### **MODULE – V**

1. Drape the dress form based on the given pattern of bodice styles
2. Drape the dress form based on the given pattern of skirt



## SDC4FT15 – APPAREL PRODUCTION AND QUALITY CONTROL

**Time : 3 hrs**

**Maximum : 80 marks**

### PART A

#### ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS

1. .... is a process of separating the garment parts from the fabric lay in precise and shape.
  - a) Sewing
  - b) Cutting
  - c) Spreading
  - d) Marking
2. Draping is a method of .....
  - a) Inspection
  - b) Pattern making
  - c) Drafting
  - d) None of these
3. Expand TQM
  - a) Training Quality Management
  - b) Total Quality Management
  - c) Total Quality Movement
  - d) Technical Quality Measures
4. What does QA and QC stands for ?
  - a) Quality Assurance and Queuing Control
  - b) Quality Adjustment and Quality Completion
  - c) Quality Assurance and Quality Control
  - d) Quality Adjustment and Queuing Control
5. .... is a visual examination or review of raw materials, partially finished components of garments and completely finished garments.

- a) Inspection
  - b) Pattern making
  - c) Fabric relaxation
  - d) Drafting
6. Which inspection system is developed for knits?
- a) Ten point system
  - b) Graniteville 78 system
  - c) 4-point system
  - d) Dallas system
7. ISO is derived from .....word
- ~~a) Latin~~
  - ~~b) Greek~~
  - ~~c) French~~
  - ~~d) German~~
8. Expand WRAP ?
- ~~a) World Responsible Apparel Production~~
  - ~~b) Western Regional Air Partnership~~
  - ~~c) Waste and Resource Action Programme~~
  - ~~d) Work-package Risk Assessment Procedure~~
9. AAMA is also called as
- a) Ten point system
  - b) Graniteville 78 system
  - c) Dallas system
  - d) 4-point system
10. .... determine the most efficient layout of patterns
- a) Spreading
  - b) Pattern making

- c) Marker planning
- d) Plotting

(10x1=10 marks )

### **PART – B**

#### **ANSWER ANY 8 QUESTIONS**

1. What is spreading?
2. List out the departments in an apparel industry?
3. What are the different types of cutting machines in apparel industry ?
4. Write a short note on manual method of spreading
5. Define standards?
6. What is quality control?
7. What are the quality parameters of woven fabric ?
8. What are the different fiber tests for identification ?
9. What are the two methods of spreading ?
10. What are the features of straight knife cutting machine?
11. List out the principles of WRAP?
12. Write any 4 basic principles of TQM in apparel industry?

(8x2=16 marks )

### **PART – C**

#### **ANSWER ANY 6 QUESTIONS**

13. Explain the objectives of industrial engineering in apparel industry ?

14. Briefly explain the departments of apparel industry?
15. Explain the methods of patternmaking ?
16. Explain the fabric packages in garment industry?
17. Write a short note on standards ?
18. Explain the international standards ?
19. Explain inspection ? briefly explain the types of inspection ?
20. Explain the 4 systems used for the inspection of fabric ?
21. Describe the benefits of ISO certification ?

(6x4=24marks )

#### **PART – D**

#### **ANSWER ANY 2 QUESTIONS**

22. Explain the departments in apparel industry with a flow chart ?
23. Explain the cutting machines used in apparel industry ?
24. Explain the quality control in detail ?\_\_\_
25. Explain inspection and systems in inspection in detail ?

(2x15=30 marks )

#### **SDC4FT17 (P) - SURFACE ORNAMENTATION**

1. Create a sample of any one of the following traditional embroidery using a suitable motif (sample size: 8"x 8")
  - a. Kutch work
  - b. Chikankari
2. Create a motif using any two of the following stitches: (sample size: 8"x 8")

- a. Chain stitch b. Satin stitch c. French knots d. stem stitch

## SDC4FT16 – ENVIRONMENTAL TEXTILES

### Section: A

**Answer all of the following:**

**1x10=10 marks**

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ is extremely varied, with the hand-spun and hand-woven textiles sectors at one end of the spectrum, while the capital intensive sophisticated mills sector at the other end of the spectrum
  - a. Indian textiles industry
  - b. Indian bag industry
  - c. Indian Foot wear industry
  - d. Indian food industry
2. The decentralised power looms/ hosiery and knitting sector form the largest component of the \_\_\_\_\_ sector.
  - a. Textiles
  - b. Bag
  - c. Foot wear
  - d. Food
3. The textile industry uses high volumes of \_\_\_\_\_ throughout its operations, from the washing of fibres to bleaching, dyeing and washing of finished products
  - a. Water
  - b. Gas
  - c. Ice
  - d. Vapour
4. \_\_\_\_\_ refers to the exploitation of children through any form of work that deprives children of their childhood
  - a. Child labour



- b. Children's park
  - c. Kid's activities
  - d. Nursery
5. Pina fiber is extracted from
- a. Leaves
  - b. Stems
  - c. Barks
  - d. None of the above
6. One of the following is a regenerated cellulosic fiber
- a. Bamboo fiber
  - b. Spider silk
  - c. Banana fiber
  - d. Mulberry fiber
7. The application of scientific and engineering principles to the processing of materials by biological agents to provide goods and services is called as \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Textile technology
  - b. Industrial technology
  - c. Biotechnology
  - d. Fabric technology
8. Lyocell is a regenerated \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Bio polymer
  - b. Chemical
  - c. Medicine
  - d. Energy drink
9. \_\_\_\_\_ has become a useful tool for governments in encouraging environmental practices
- a. Eco labeling

- b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures
10. \_\_\_\_\_ builds consumer awareness of environmental issues
- a. Eco labeling
  - b. Stickers
  - c. Posters
  - d. Brochures

**Section: B**

- 11. Which are the areas of Indian textile industry's employment sector?
- 12. Which are the latest developments in the Indian textile industry?
- 13. What is the role of government in combating child labour?
- 14. What are the various ethical issues in the textile industry?
- 15. What is the difference between organic and conventional cotton
- 16. What are the applications of banana fiber
- 17. What are the various eco labelling schemes?
- 18. What do you mean by an eco-textile?
- 19. List out any four Indian textile brands?
- 20. List out any four international textile brands?
- 21. What is the role of government in combating child labour?
- 22. What are the various ethical issues in the textile industry?

**Section: C**

- 23. What are environmental impacts of the textile processing?
- 24. What are the environmental impacts of dyeing sector?
- 25. Explain the pollutants causing environmental hazards in the textile industry?
- 26. Explain the importance of bio technology in textiles

27. Which are the various enzymes used in textiles, explain the processes briefly
28. What are the benefits of eco labelling, explain briefly
29. What are the steps to overcome the environmental pollution caused by the textile industry
30. How does the dyeing industry pollute the environment?
31. Explain the production process of organic cotton?

**Section: D**

32. Explain different kinds of eco-friendly fibers
33. Write about the growth of Indian textile industry in detail?
34. Explain the role of bio technology in textile industry in detail
35. What are the environmental impacts of the textile industry, explain in detail

**SDC4FT18 – DRAPING AND PSC COACHING**

1. Drape the dress form based on given pattern of necklines
  - Cowl neckline

SDC5FT20-Garment Finishing and Clothing Care

Module: 1

Section: A

1. \_\_\_\_\_ water contains an appreciable quantity of dissolved minerals like calcium and magnesium
  - a. **Soft**
  - b. **Hard**
  - c. **Light**
  - d. **Heavy**
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is treated water in which the only ion is sodium
  - a. **Soft**
  - b. **Hard**
  - c. **Light**
  - d. **Heavy**
3. \_\_\_\_\_ ion-exchange water softeners are the main form of water softener used for domestic household water supplies.
  - a. Salt-based
  - b. Mineral based
  - c. Chemical based
  - d. Acid based
4. \_\_\_\_\_ work by removing hardness-causing calcium and magnesium ions from the water
  - a. Salt-based
  - b. Mineral based
  - c. Chemical based
  - d. Acid based
5. Each ppm of \_\_\_\_\_ is equivalent to 3 to 4 grains of water hardness
  - a. Copper
  - b. Iron
  - c. Silver

d. Gold

6. \_\_\_\_\_ is a surfactant used in conjunction with water for washing and cleaning

a. Deodorant

b. Soap

c. Bleaching agent

d. Thickening agent

7. The basic ingredient of soap is \_\_\_\_\_

a. Fat

b. Chemical

c. Acid

d. Alkali

8. \_\_\_\_\_ effectively holds particles in suspension so the whole of it can be rinsed off with clean water

**a. Soapy water**

**b. Chemical water**

**c. Dirty water**

**d. Acid**

9. \_\_\_\_\_ are water-soluble sodium or potassium salts of fatty acids

a. Deodorant

b. Soap

c. Bleaching agent

d. Thickening agent

10. The \_\_\_\_\_ provides chemical energy.

a. Laundry detergent

b. b. Chemical

c. Acid

d. Alkali

11. \_\_\_\_\_ means temperature.

a. Chemical energy

b. Thermal energy

c. Mechanical energy

d. Physical energy

12. \_\_\_\_\_ consists of a long hydrophobic hydrocarbon "tail" and a hydrophilic anionic "head"

a. Deodorant

b. Soap

c. Bleaching agent

d. Thickening agent

13. \_\_\_\_\_ are usually emulsions of calcium soap or lithium soap and mineral oil.

a. Greases

b. Dirt

c. Stain

d. Soil

14. The type of \_\_\_\_\_ metal used determines the kind of soap product

a. Acid

b. Alkali

c. Solvent

d. Non

15. \_\_\_\_\_ is the chemical name for the triesters of fatty acids and glycerin.

a. Triglyceride

b. Monoglyceride

c. Diglyceride

d. Tetraglyceride

16. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a surfactant or a mixture of surfactants with cleaning properties in dilute solutions.

a. Detergent

b. Bleaching agent

c. Thickening agent

d. None of the above

17. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a chemical substance you use to break up and remove grease and grime

a. Detergent

b. Bleaching agent

c. Thickening agent

d. None of the above

18. \_\_\_\_\_ are used in everything from hair shampoo and clothes washing powder to shaving foam and stain removers

a. Detergent

b. Bleaching agent

c. Thickening agent

d. None of the above

19. The most important ingredients in detergents are chemicals called \_\_\_\_\_

a. Detergent

b. Bleaching agent

c. Thickening agent

d. Surfactants

20. \_\_\_\_\_ molecules help water to get a hold of grease, break it up, and wash it away.

a. Detergent

b. Bleaching agent

c. Thickening agent

d. Surfactants

**Answer keys:**

1.b, 2.a, 3.a, 4.a, 5.b, 6.b, 7.a, 8.a, 9.b, 10.a, 11.b, 12.b, 13.a, 14.b, 15.a, 16.a, 17.a, 18.a, 19.a, 20.a.

**Section: B**

1. What do you mean by hard water?
2. What do you mean by soft water?
3. What are the disadvantages of hard water?
4. What are the differences between hard water and soft water?
5. What are the methods of softening water?
6. What are the effects of hard water?
7. What do you mean by surfactants?
8. What is emulsification?
9. What are the different types of detergents?
10. What are the different types of soaps?
11. What is the composition of soap?
12. What are the advantages of detergents?
13. What are the disadvantages of detergents?
14. What are advantages of soap?
15. What are the disadvantages of soap?
16. What are the different types of surfactants?
17. Which are the commonly used enzymes in detergents?
18. Which are the ingredients of soap manufacturing?
19. Which are the ingredients of detergent manufacturing?
20. Which are the by-products of soap manufacturing?

### **Section: C**

1. Explain the softening of water briefly?
2. Compare between hard water and soft water in detail?
3. What do you mean by a detergent? Explain the manufacturing process briefly?
4. What do you mean by a soap? Explain the manufacturing process briefly?



5. How does a detergent act on the fabrics, explain?
6. Explain the advantages and disadvantages of detergents?
7. Explain the advantages and disadvantages of soap?
8. What do you mean by soap less detergents, explain?
9. What are the different types of soaps? Explain
10. What are the different types of detergents, explain?

**Section: D**

1. What do you mean by detergent? Explain in detail
2. What do you mean by soap? Explain in detail?

**Module: 2**

**Section: A**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is a process used in manufacturing of fiber, fabric, or clothing in order to impart the required functional properties to the fiber or fabric
  - a. Textile finishing
  - b. Textile dyeing
  - c. Textile printing
  - d. Textile Embossing
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is used in laundry work to stiffen cotton and linen fabrics.
  - a. Chemical
  - b. Enzymes
  - c. Starch
  - d. Bleaching agents
3. \_\_\_\_\_ gives the fabrics a smooth surface and fresh look
  - a. Chemical
  - b. Enzymes
  - c. Starch

- d. Bleaching agents
4. The process by which the appearance and quality of the fabrics is improved is called
- a. Dyeing
  - b. fabric finishing
  - c. Printing
  - d. Coating
5. \_\_\_\_\_ increases fabrics resistance to laundering and wear.
- a. Dyeing
  - b. fabric finishing
  - c. Printing
  - d. Coating
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is long chain of sugar molecules linked together with chains
- a. Water
  - b. Acid
  - c. Starch
  - d. Alkali
7. Starch is a \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Polysaccharide
  - b. Print
  - c. Dye
  - d. Bleach
8. Plants store extra glucose in the form of \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Water
  - b. Acid
  - c. Starch
  - d. Alkali

9. The crisp hand, smooth appearance, full body, and form-retaining characteristics imparted by \_\_\_\_\_
- Fabric stiffening
  - Dyeing
  - Printing
  - Bleaching
10. starch is present in the \_\_\_\_\_ of cereal grains.
- Skin
  - Endosperm
  - Nucleus
  - Cell wall
11. \_\_\_\_\_ is the main constituent of most of the starches
- Amylopectin
  - Cellulose
  - Protein
  - Liquid
12. \_\_\_\_\_ contains both straight chained and branched glucose unit
- Amylopectin
  - Cellulose
  - Protein
  - Liquid
13. \_\_\_\_\_ or **amylum** is a polymeric carbohydrate consisting of numerous glucose units joined by glycosidic bonds.

- a. Water
  - b. Acid
  - c. Starch
  - d. Alkali
14. Pure \_\_\_\_\_ is a white, tasteless and odorless powder that is insoluble in cold water or alcohol
- a. Water
  - b. Acid
  - c. Starch
  - d. Alkali
15. Starch can be made from which of the following?
- a. Rice
  - b. Cucumber
  - c. Apple
  - d. Cherry
16. To make the hot water starch, the \_\_\_\_\_ chemical is also used
- a. Borax
  - b. Sodium
  - c. Hydrogen
  - d. Potassium
17. The substance which gives stiffness to the clothes is \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Water
  - b. Starch
  - c. Blueing agent
  - d. Bleaching agent
18. Coloured clothes are not \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Pressed
  - b. Washed

- c. Blued
  - d. Dried
19. \_\_\_\_\_ is advisable only to white cottons and linen only
- a. Blueing
  - b. Detergents
  - c. Soaps
  - d. Stain removal
20. \_\_\_\_\_ helps to keep clothes clean and fresh for longer time
- a. Chemicals
  - b. Enzymes
  - c. Starching
  - d. Ironing

**Answer keys:**

1.a, 2.c, 3.c, 4.b, 5.b, 6.c, 7.a, 8.c, 9.a, 10.b, 11.a, 12.a, 13.c, 14.c, 15.a, 16.a, 17.b, 18.c, 19.a, 20.c.

**Section: B**

1. What is textile finish?
2. What is the requirement of a textile finish?
3. What do you mean by stiffening agent?
4. What is the purpose of stiffening agent?
5. What are the different types of stiffening agents?
6. What is starch?
7. What is the composition of starch?
8. What are the types of starch?
9. What is cold water starching?
10. What is hot water starching?

11. What are the advantages of fabric stiffening?
12. What are the end uses of starch?
13. How is the starch prepared?
14. What is laundry blue?
15. What is blueing?
16. What is the requirement of blueing?
17. What is the end use of laundry blue?
18. What is the difference between cold water starching and hot water starching?
19. What are the various stiffening agents used in textiles?
20. What is the disadvantage of cold starching?

**Section: C**

1. What are textile finishes? Explain briefly
2. What do you mean by fabric stiffening? Explain briefly
3. What do you mean by fabric stiffeners?
4. What is starch? Explain the stiffening character of starch?
5. Explain the cold water starching briefly?
6. Explain the hot water starching briefly?
7. Explain the types of starches briefly?
8. Explain any two types of stiffening agents in detail?
9. Explain the preparation of starch?
10. What do you mean by laundry blues, explain briefly

**Section: D**

1. Explain the fabric stiffening process in detail?
2. Explain the laundry blueing process in detail?

**Module: 3**

**Section: A**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is a washing machine that washes laundry such as sheets and clothing.
  - a. Iron box
  - b. **Laundry equipment**
  - c. Dye bath
  - d. Ironing table
  
2. The term \_\_\_\_\_ is mostly applied to machines that use water as opposed to dry cleaning or ultrasonic cleaners.
  - a. Iron box
  - b. **Laundry equipment**
  - c. Dye bath
  - d. Ironing table
  
3. The \_\_\_\_\_ procedures are scrubbing, dipping and rubbing in the water that is usually accompanied by bleach or detergent
  - a. Washing
  - b. Dyeing
  - c. Printing
  - d. Drying
  
4. The two basic methods for \_\_\_\_\_ are top loading and front loading.
  - a. Drying machines
  - b. Washing machines
  - c. Dyeing machines
  - d. Curing machines
  
5. \_\_\_\_\_ refers to the washing of clothing and other textiles
  - a. Laundry
  - b. Dyeing
  - c. Printing
  - d. Drying
  
6. The material that is being washed, or has been laundered, is also generally referred to as \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Laundry
  - b. Dyeing
  - c. Printing
  - d. Drying
7. \_\_\_\_\_ helps remove the dirt in the laundry process
- a. Weight
  - b. Height
  - c. Agitation
  - d. Light
8. The dirt was beaten out with a wooden implement known as a \_\_\_\_\_ in the olden days.
- a. Washing paddle
  - b. Block
  - c. Screen
  - d. Roller
9. The house hold clothes like bed linen and table linen need to be \_\_\_\_\_ in order to disinfect them
- a. Dried
  - b. Printed
  - c. Boiled
  - d. Dyed
10. Steeping, washing, blueing, starching, rinsing etc are possible only when there are generous supply of \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Buckets
  - b. Spoons
  - c. Kettles
  - d. Plates
11. \_\_\_\_\_ iron buckets are light to carry and also save clothes from staining by rust.
- a. Light weight
  - b. Heavy



- c. Galvanic
  - d. Strong
12. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a tool designed for hand washing clothing.
- a. Washboard
  - b. Washing machine
  - c. Dryer
  - d. Printer
13. The washer which works up and down on the clothes in the soap solution till the dirt has been sucked out of the clothes is \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Wash board
  - b. Suction Washer
  - c. Dryer
  - d. Printer
14. \_\_\_\_\_ is a powered household appliance that is used to remove moisture from a load of clothing usually shortly after they are washed in a washing machine.
- a. Clothes dryer
  - b. Printer
  - c. Dyer
  - d. Washing machine
15. Dryers consist of a rotating drum called as \_\_\_\_\_ through which heated air is circulated to evaporate the moisture from clothes.
- a. Wheels
  - b. Tumbler
  - c. Valve
  - d. Motor
16. \_\_\_\_\_ is any type of rope, cord, or twine that has been stretched between two points, outside or indoors, above the level of the ground to dry the clothes
- a. Washing line
  - b. Washing machine
  - c. Washing dryer

- d. Washing stopper
17. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a device that, when heated, is used to press clothes to remove creases
- a. Dryer
  - b. Clothes iron
  - c. Washing machine
  - d. Printer
18. \_\_\_\_\_ is the general name for a hand-held iron consisting simply of a handle and a solid, flat, metal base.
- a. Flatiron
  - b. Sadiron
  - c. Box iron
  - d. Goffering iron

**Answer Keys:**

1.b, 2.b, 3.a, 4.b, 5.a, 6.a, 7.c, 8.a, 9.c, 10.a, 11.c, 12.a, 13.b, 14.a, 15.b, 16.a, 17.b, 18.a

**Section: B**

1. What do you mean by laundry?
2. What are the types of laundry?
3. What is laundry equipment?
4. What are the advantages of laundry equipment?
5. List out the laundry equipment for steeping?
6. List out the laundry equipment for washing?
7. List out the laundry equipment for storage?
8. What is wash board?
9. What is the function of a wash board?
10. What is a suction washer?

11. What is wash boiler?
12. What is the main advantage of using awash boiler?
13. What do you mean by a washing machine?
14. What are the different parts of a washing machine?
15. What are the advantages of using a washing machine?
16. What do you mean by a drying equipment?
17. List out any 2 out-door drying equipment?
18. List out any 2 in-door drying equipment?
19. What is the main usage of an Iron box?
20. What are the various types of Iron boards?

**Section: C**

1. What are the various laundry equipments, explain briefly
2. What is laundry? Explain briefly
3. What are the various drying equipments? explain briefly
4. What are the different out-door drying equipments, explain briefly
5. What are the different in-door drying equipments, explain briefly
6. Explain various types of irons briefly?
7. Explain various iron boards briefly?
8. Explain the steeping, storage and washing process briefly
9. Explain wash board, suction washer and wash boiler briefly
10. Explain the parts and function of washing machine briefly

**Section: D**

1. What are the various types of laundry equipments, explain in detail?
2. What are the various types of irons and iron boards, explain in detail?

## Module: 4

### Section: A

1. Linen clothes as all other linen home textile has to be washed in \_\_\_\_\_ temperatures
  - a. Lukewarm
  - b. High
  - c. Medium
  - d. Normal
2. Linen clothes are advised to dry \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Roll
  - b. Hung
  - c. Flat
  - d. Folded
3. \_\_\_\_\_ can cause marks on the linen fabric and also cause deformation of the garment.
  - a. Detergents
  - b. Soap
  - c. Bleaching agent
  - d. Hangers
4. Linen clothes are advised to iron when it is slightly \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. Dry
  - b. Damp
  - c. Heavy
  - d. Light
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is the most widely used fabric in India
  - a. Nylon
  - b. Polyester
  - c. Cotton

- d. Linen
6. Rayon is composed of \_\_\_\_\_ like cotton
- a. Nylon
  - b. Polyester
  - c. Rayon
  - d. Silk
7. \_\_\_\_\_ loses its strength when it is wet
- a. Nylon
  - b. Polyester
  - c. Rayon
  - d. Silk
8. \_\_\_\_\_ articles must be either dry cleaned or washed with care
- a. Wool
  - b. Polyester
  - c. Nylon
  - d. Cotton
9. \_\_\_\_\_ is soft, smooth, shiny and luxurious looking fabric
- a. Cotton
  - b. Wool
  - c. Silk
  - d. Linen
10. \_\_\_\_\_ fibres do not usually affected by weak alkalis, acids, bleaches or any other organic solvents
- a. Cellulosic
  - b. Synthetic
  - c. Regenerated
  - d. Protein

**Section: B**

1. What is laundry?
2. What is washing?
3. What are the advantages of washing?
4. What do you mean by suction washing?
5. What is knead washing?
6. What is squeezing?
7. What are the advantages of washing by machine?
8. What is the function of a washing machine?
9. Which are the basic parts of a washing machine?
10. What is the bleaching action of linen?
11. What is the bleaching action of Silk?
12. What is the bleaching action of cotton?
13. What is the bleaching action of rayon?
14. What is the bleaching action of nylon?
15. What is the bleaching action of wool?
16. What are the chemical properties of Silk?
17. What are the properties of Linen?
18. What are the properties of Cotton?
19. What are the properties of Nylon?
20. What are the properties of Rayon?

**Section: C**

1. Explain the principles of washing briefly
2. Explain the function of a washing machine briefly
3. Explain the basic parts of the washing machine briefly

4. Explain the washing procedure of cotton fabric briefly
5. Explain the washing procedure of silk fabric briefly
6. Explain the washing procedure of linen fabric briefly
7. Explain the washing procedure of nylon fabric briefly
8. Explain the washing procedure of polyester fabric briefly
9. Explain the washing procedure of rayon fabric briefly
10. Explain the washing procedure of woollen fabric briefly

**Section: D**

1. Explain the washing instructions for cotton and linen in detail
2. What do you mean by washing? Explain in detail

**Module: 5**

**Section: A**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is any cleaning process for clothing and textiles using a chemical solvent other than water.
  - a. Water proof
  - b. Dry cleaning
  - c. Squeezing
  - d. Drying
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is the most common solvent in dry cleaning
  - a. PAN
  - b. PCE
  - c. PET
  - d. PTE
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is the most effective cleaning solvent
  - a. PAN
  - b. PCE

- c. PET
  - d. PTE
4. \_\_\_\_\_ are powders such as talc, fuller's earth, magnesium carbonate used in dry cleaning
- a. Detergents
  - b. Soaps
  - c. Liquor
  - d. Bleach
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is a process to remove grease, oil, dirt from garments or fabrics by treating them in an organic solvent, as distinct from aqueous liquors
- a. Water proof
  - b. Dry cleaning
  - c. Squeezing
  - d. Drying
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is an area of discoloration that penetrates the cloth surface, caused by a local deposit of soil or discoloration on a substrate cloth
- a. Stain
  - b. Dye
  - c. Print
  - d. Colour
7. Baby food, Milk, Blood, Cream, Cheese sauce, Pudding, Egg, Gelatine, White glue, Ice cream etc comes under \_\_\_\_\_ stains
- a. Oil stains
  - b. Protein stains
  - c. Tannin stains
  - d. Dye stains
8. Alcoholic beverages, Beer, Berries, Coffee, Tea, Juice, Cologne, Washable ink, Soft drinks etc comes under \_\_\_\_\_ stains
- a. Oil stains
  - b. Protein stains
  - c. Tannin stains



- d. Dye stains
9. Automobile oil, Hair oil, Lotion, Butter, Grease, Cooking oil, Creams Collar, Cuff greasing rings etc comes under \_\_\_\_\_ stains
- a. Oil stains
  - b. Protein stains
  - c. Tannin stains
  - d. Dye stains
10. Cherry, blue berry, colour bleeding in wash (dye transfer) Grass, Indian IWL, Paint, Felt tip pen ink and mustard comes under \_\_\_\_\_ stains
- a. Oil stains
  - b. Protein stains
  - c. Tannin stains
  - d. Dye stains
11. Tannin stains are usually removed by \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Detergents
  - b. Bleach
  - c. Liquor
  - d. Soap
12. Oil stains are usually removed by \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Detergents
  - b. Bleach
  - c. Aerosol petroleum
  - d. Soap
13. Nail Polish can be removed with \_\_\_\_\_
- a. Water
  - b. Soap
  - c. Detergent
  - d. Acetone

14. \_\_\_\_\_ provide guidelines to consumers about apparel care, and the best cleaning procedures to be used for a particular combination of fabric, thread decoration and construction techniques.

- a. Care labels
- b. Stickers
- c. Logos
- d. Posters



15. \_\_\_\_\_ indicates \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Washing
- b. Bleaching
- c. Drying
- d. Ironing



16. \_\_\_\_\_ indicates \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Washing
- b. Bleaching
- c. Drying
- d. Ironing



17. \_\_\_\_\_ indicates \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Washing
- b. Bleaching
- c. Drying

d. Ironing



18. \_\_\_\_\_ indicates \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Washing
- b. Bleaching
- c. Drying
- d. Ironing

**Section: B**

1. What do you mean by special type laundry?
2. What are waterproof goods?
3. What is the peculiarity of leather goods?
4. What is fur?
5. What are synthetic fabrics?
6. What do you mean by a lace?
7. What is dry cleaning?
8. What are the absorbents used in the dry cleaning process?
9. What are the solvents used in the dry cleaning process?
10. How do you store leather goods?
11. How do you store waterproof goods?
12. How do you store fur?
13. What do you mean by a stain removal?
14. What are the various types of stains?
15. What is a care label?
16. Design a wash care label for cotton fabric
17. Design a wash care label for silk fabric
18. Design a wash care label for wool fabric
19. Design a wash care label for rayon fabric

20. Design a wash care label for linen fabric

**Section: C**

1. What are the washing instructions for waterproof coats?
2. What are washing instructions for silk ties?
3. What are the washing instructions for leather goods?
4. What are the washing instructions for fur?
5. What are the washing instructions for plastics?
6. What are the washing instructions for lace?
7. Explain the dry cleaning process briefly
8. Explain the storing process of special laundry briefly
9. What are the various kinds of stains, explain the action of stain removal briefly
10. What do you mean by care label? Explain briefly

**Section: D**

1. List out any 4 special type laundry and explain the washing instructions for the same in detail
2. What do you mean by care label? Explain the various types in detail

**SDC5FT21 – VISUAL MERCHANDISING AND RETAIL MANAGEMENT**

**MODULE -1**

**PART – A**

1. ----- is the art of displaying merchandise in a manner that is appealing to the eyes of customer.
  - a) Display
  - b) Visual merchandising
  - c) Mannequine
  - d) Store exterior
2. ----- is cool colour ?\_

- a) Red
  - b) Blue
  - c) Gray
  - d) Black
3. ----- is a primary colour?
- a) Yellow
  - b) Orange
  - c) Green
  - d) Violet
4. Warm colours are also known as -----?
- a) Advancing colours
  - b) Receding colours
  - c) Neutral colours
  - d) Secondary colours
5. Colours that exist harmoniously next to each other on colour wheel
- a) Complimentary
  - b) Analogous
  - c) Monochromatic
  - d) Split – complementary
6. Which element of store exterior makes a first impression on a shopper ?
- a) Planters
  - b) Signs
  - c) outdoor lighting
  - d) Awnings
7. Which kind of lighting is used for creating a dramatic emphasis on merchandise ?
- a) General lighting

- b) Accent lighting
  - c) Task lighting
  - d) Decorative lighting
8. ----- is a free standing fixturing unit used on floor, counter etc. ?
- a) Valet
  - b) Easels
  - c) Costumer
  - d) Drapers
9. Sconces light is an example of which lighting?
- a) Task lighting
  - b) Decorative lighting
  - c) high lighting
  - d) Key lighting
10. \_Wall is a focal point in which kind of lighting ?
- a) Hard accent lighting
  - b) General lighting
  - c) Decorative lighting
  - d) Back lighting
11. ----- bulbs are more modern version of incandescent light ?
- a) Fluorescent bulb
  - b) Halogen
  - c) CFL
  - d) LED
12. Which lighting is most cheapest and inefficient kind of lighting ?
- a) Incandescent
  - b) CFL
  - c) LED

- d) Fluorescent
13. The fixture which is resembling an inverted U?
- a) Draper
  - b) Pipe racks
  - c) Quad racks
  - d) Valet
14. Hard accent lights are used to create -----?
- a) Shadow
  - b) visual interest
  - c) Special care
  - d) None of these
15. ....is anything that can be seen by the customer inside an outside a store.
- a) Display
  - b) Visual merchandising
  - c) Store layout
  - d) Store exterior
16. Cool colours are colours that associated with
- a) Peace
  - b) Passion
  - c) Sky
  - d) None of these
17. ----- also reduce the effects of the sunlight on merchandise ?
- a) Marquees
  - b) Awnings
  - c) Signs
  - d) Planters
18. ----- is a critical factor in creating a unique shopping environment ?

- a) Lighting
  - b) Display
  - c) Visual merchandising
  - d) None of these
19. Which store layout has a single main aisle runs from the front to the back of the store
- a) Loop
  - b) Spine
  - c) Free flow
  - d) Grid
20. .... add gracious touch to the exterior of the store .
- a) Awnings
  - b) Banners
  - c) Marquees
  - d) Planters

### ANSWERS

- 1 (b) 2 (b) 3 (a) 4 (a) 5 (b) 6 (b) 7 (b) 8 (c) 9(b) 10 (d) 11 (b) 12 (a)  
 13 (b) 14 (a) 15 (b) 16 (c) 17 (b) 18 (a ) 19 (b) 20 (a)

### PART - B

1. Define Visual merchandising ?
2. What is the difference between Marquees and Awnings?
3. Write any 4 objectives of Visual Merchandising ?
4. What are the concepts of Visual Merchandising ?
5. Which kind of fixtures are used in Visual Merchandising ?
6. What is the importance of Visual Merchandising ?
7. How is lighting used as tool for Visual Merchandising ?



8. What is the use of store interior elements in Visual Merchandising ?
9. List out the functions of Visual Merchandising ?
10. What is complementary colour scheme ?
11. Write about any 4 colour schemes?
12. What is warm colours ?
13. What is the difference between tint and shade ?
14. Give examples for secondary colours ?
15. Give examples for neutral colours?
16. What is the difference between general lighting and task lighting ?
17. Write about the divisions of accent lighting ?
18. What are the 4 types of primary bulbs used in a store ?
19. What kind of floor and free standing fixtures are used in a store ?

#### PART – C

1. What are objectives or purpose of Visual Merchandising ?
2. Explain the scope of Visual Merchandising ?
3. Write a short note on store exterior?
4. Describe in detail how colour is used as design tool in Visual Merchandising ?
5. Explain the growth of Visual Merchandising ?
6. What are the challenges of Visual Merchandising ?
7. How to overcome the challenges in Visual Merchandising ?
8. How store exterior elements in Visual Merchandising helps to increase the sale ?
9. Explain the goals of Visual Merchandising ?
10. Explain the role of visual merchandiser ?

PART – D

1. Explain the challenges the in visual merchandising and describe how to overcome these challenges?
2. Explain the store exterior and store interior elements used in visual merchandising ?

MODULE –II

PART A

1. ----- store is the best form of store retailing ?
  - a) Supermarket
  - b) Department stores
  - c) Discount stores
  - d) Drug stores
2. ----- is a distribution process?
  - a) Direct marketing
  - b) Retailing
  - c) Direct selling
  - d) Automatic vending
3. Direct selling is also known as -----
  - a) Multilevel selling
  - b) Corporate selling
  - c) Direct marketing
  - d) Store retailing
4. The word Retail is derived from the ----- word?
  - a) Latin
  - b) French
  - c) English
  - d) German
5. Retailer is a person who sells the goods in a -----?
  - a) Large quantities
  - b) Small quantities
  - c) Both a & b
  - d) None of these
6. In retailing there is a direct interaction with -----?

- a) Producer
  - b) Customer
  - c) Wholesaler
  - d) All of these
7. The factor leading to the growth of retailing is -----?
- a) Changing customer trends
  - b) Technology
  - c) Demographics
  - d) All the above
8. A multichannel retailer sales merchandise
- a) Over the telephone
  - b) Through personal selling and retail stores only
  - c) Over the internet
  - d) Through more than one channel
9. Retailer is a link between
- a) Consumer and retailer
  - b) Manufacturer and wholesaler
  - c) Manufacturer and consumer
  - d) Middleman and consumer
10. Who is the last link in the chain connecting the producer and consumer?
- a) Wholesaler
  - b) Retailer
  - c) Agent
  - d) Store keeper
11. All of the following are types of non-store retailing, except
- a) Catalogue retailing
  - b) Chain store
  - c) Vending machines
  - d) Direct mail
12. Person to person interaction between a retailer and a prospective customer is
- a) Direct selling
  - b) Automatic selling
  - c) Direct marketing
  - d) Buying service
13. Retailing creates
- a) Time utility
  - b) Ownership utility
  - c) Place utility
  - d) All of these



- 1 (b) 2 (b) 3 (a) 4 (a) 5 (b) 6 (d) 7 (d) 8 (d) 9(b) 10 (b) 11 (b) 12 (b)  
13 (d) 14 (a) 15 (b) 16 (d) 17 (b) 18 () 19 () 20 (b)

### PART - B

1. Define retailing ?
2. Who is a retailer ?
3. What is store channel ?
4. List out the types of retail store ?
5. Define multichannel retailing ?
6. Give examples for catalogue channel ?
7. What is internet channel?
8. Mention the types of retailing ?
9. Write any 4 functions performed by retailer ?
10. What is store retailing ?
11. List out the types of store retailing ?
12. Mention the classifications of non-store retailing?
13. Define direct marketing ?
14. What is the role of retailing in merchandising ?
15. What is corporate retailing ?
16. What are the benefits of multiple channel channel retailing ?
17. What are main products sold through catalogue channel?
18. What is the difference between store and internet channel?
19. Write a note on types of retailing ?
20. What are the objectives of retailing ?

### PART - C

1. What are the functions of performed by a retailer ?

2. How to build an effective multi-channel retailing ?
3. Explain store channel ?
4. Describe the use of catalogue channel ?
5. Describe the concepts of retailing ?
6. Write a short note on role of retailing in merchandising ?
7. Who is a retailer ? briefly describe the role of retailer ?
8. Describe the benefit of internet channel ?
9. Explain the types of retailing /
10. Describe about retail environment in India ?

PART – D

1. Explain different types of retail stores ?
2. Explain retailing and retail environment in India ?

MODULE - III

PART – A

1. ----- is a least flexible element of retailer's strategic mix?
 

a) Store layout	b) Store location
c) Store management	d) Shopping center
  
2. ----- is a row of stores with parking provided in the front of the stores ?
 

a) Strip center	b) Mall
c) Grid layout	d) Store layout

3. Which store layout has a single main aisle runs from the front to the back of the store
  - a) Loop
  - b) Spine
  - c) Free flow
  - d) Grid
4. Which store layout has, counters and fixtures are placed in long rows
  - a) Grid
  - b) Free flow
  - c) Loop
  - d) Spine
5. Which store layout has a major customer aisle begin at the entrance
  - a) Grid
  - b) Racetrack
  - c) Free flow
  - d) Spine
6. Which among the following is a type of shopping center
  - a) Neighbourhood shopping center
  - b) Community shopping center
  - c) Regional shopping center
  - d) All the above\_\_\_\_\_
7. One of the following is not a factor that considered in selecting a shopping center
  - a) Traffic count
  - b) Estimate of store sales
  - c) Market identification
  - d) Automobile traffic count
8. ....is the design in which a store's interior is set up.

- a) Store layout
  - b) Store interior
  - c) Store location
  - d) None of these
9. Which layout is an opposite of grid layout ?
- a) Loop
  - b) Spine
  - c) Free flow
  - d) Combined
10. \_Increased impulse buying is an advantage of ..... layout
- a) Free flow
  - b) Grid
  - c) Loop
  - d) Spine
11. ....layout is used in grocery , discount stores and drug stores
- a) Free flow
  - b) Loop
  - c) Grid
  - d) Spine
12. Racetrack layout is used in .....stores
- a) Departmental stores
  - b) Drug stores
  - c) Discount stores
  - d) None of these
13. One of the following is not a advantages of grid layout ?
- a) Easy to locate merchandise
  - b) Cost efficient



- c) Easy accessible for customers
  - d) Increased impulse buying
14. Which is the simplest type of store layout ?
- a) Free flow
  - b) Grid
  - c) Loop
  - d) Spine
15. Which is the traditional form of store layout
- a) Free flow
  - b) Loop
  - c) Grid
  - d) Spine

**ANSWERS**

- 1 (b) 2 (a) 3 (b) 4 (a) 5 (b) 6 (d) 7 (c) 8 (a) 9(c) 10 (a) 11 (c) 12 (a)  
 13 (d) 14 (a) 15 (c) \_\_\_\_\_

**PART – B**

1. What is a store ?
2. Define store management ?
3. Write any 4 objectives of store management ?
4. What is the importance of store management?
5. Define store layout?
6. List out the types of retail locations ?
7. Which are various types of store layout ?
8. What is grid layout ?
9. Define forced path layout ?
10. Define free form layout ?
11. What is boutique layout ?

12. What is combined layout ?
13. What is store space allocation ?
14. Write about freestanding retail locations ?
15. What is shopping center ?
16. Write about 2 categories of planned shopping center ?
17. What are the advantages and disadvantages of free standing location ?
18. List out the types of shopping center ?
19. What are the factors to consider for a store layout ?
20. Write about the importance of store layout ?

#### PART – C

1. Explain the objectives of store management?
2. What are the steps in choosing a retail location ?
3. Explain the types of retail locations ?
4. How to plan a store layout for retail business ?
5. Explain any 2 store layout with diagram ?
6. Explain the various types of store layout ?
7. Describe the difference between grid and boutique layout ?
8. What are the factors affecting retail locations ?
9. What are the benefits of store management ?
10. Explain the factors to be considered in selections a shopping center ?

#### PART – D

1. Explain how to plan a perfect store layout for retail and describe various types of store layout with diagram?
2. Explain store management and types of retail location

## MODULE -IV

### PART – A

1. All of the following are types display, except
  - a) One-time display
  - b) Line at goods display
  - c) Assortment display
  - d) Realistic display
  
2. ----- fixture resembling an inverted U?
  - a) Pipe racks
  - b) Easels
  - c) Quad racks
  - d) Draper
  
3. ----- of store exterior makes first impression on the shopper ?
  - a) Marquees
  - b) Signs
  - c) Awnings
  - d) Banners
  
4. ----- also reduce the effects of the sunlight on merchandise ?
  - e) Marquees
  - f) Awnings
  - g) Signs
  - h) Planters
  
5. ----- are special presentations of store's products used to attract and entice  
The buying public.
  - a) Display

- b) Visual merchandising
  - c) Mannequins
  - d) Store front window
6. ----- add gracious touch to the exterior of the store.
- a) Awnings
  - b) Banners
  - c) Planters
  - d) Outdoor lighting
7. .... should be changed with the seasons or the store events
- a) outdoor lighting
  - b) banners
  - c) awning
  - d) marquee
8. ----- is a free standing fixturing unit used on floor, counter etc. ?
- a) Valet
  - b) Easels
  - c) Costumer
  - d) Drapers
9. Which s the widely used basic fixture ?
- a) Platform an elevations
  - b) Stand
  - c) Costumer
  - d) Valet
10. ....is an adjustable folding frame or tripod
- a) Costumer
  - b) Valet

- c) Draper
  - d) Easels
11. ....is a four armed fixture with each arm extending out from a central core
- a) Quad rack
  - b) T-stand
  - c) Costumer
  - d) Valet
12. ....is build ups used to provide interest and to help separate merchandise in mass displays .
- a) Stand
  - b) Costumer
  - c) Platforms and elevations
  - d) Pipe racks
13. .... fixture includes a shoe platform raised off the floor.
- a) Valet
  - b) Costumer
  - c) Draper
  - d) Easels
14. Pipe rack have a flat .....base
- a) Metal
  - b) Iron
  - c) Wood
  - d) None of these
15. -----is the point of purchase where sales are actually made.
- a) Pipe racks
  - b) Counters or showcases

- c) Quad rack
  - d) Stand
16. ....has a skirt bar which make it possible to display a pair of pants
- a) Valet
  - b) Costumer
  - c) Draper
  - d) Stand
17. Another name for quad rack fixture ?
- a) Four – way faceout
  - b) T –stand
  - c) Round rack
  - d) Pipe rack
18. Small ..... may be used in display and store window to hold a price card or message .
- a) Costumer
  - b) Valet
  - c) Easels
  - d) Draper
19. Valet has a heavier and wider along with ....., which make this fixture especially useful for mens wear.
- a) Skirt bar
  - b) Slack bar
  - c) Shoe platform
  - d) None of these
20. ....can be tables and chairs and other piece of furniture that can be used to raise up the mannequin.
- a) Elevations
  - b) Stand

- c) Round rack
- d) T- stand

### ANSWERS

- 1 (d) 2 (a) 3 (b) 4 (b) 5 (a) 6 (a) 7 (b) 8 (c) 9(b) 10 (d) 11 (a) 12 (c)  
13 (a) 14 (c) 15 (b) 16 (b) 17 (a) 18 (c) 19 (b) 20 (a)
- 

### PART – B

1. Define store design
2. Define display
3. Write any 4 objectives of store design?
4. Write any 4 objectives of display ?
5. What is the difference between awnings and marquees ?
6. Define signage ?
7. Define fixtures ?
8. What is the purpose of display in retailing ?
9. Describe any 3 dressing fixtures ?
10. What kind of floor and free standing fixtures are used in a store ?
11. List out the fixtures used in a store ?
12. How a sign is helpful for a store to attract customers ?
13. Write about any 2 store interior elements used in a store ?
14. Write about the use of store exterior ?
15. What is pipe racks ?
16. What is the difference between costumer and valets ?
17. What is easels ?
18. List out the types of display ?
19. What is the use of T-stands fixture ?
20. Write a short note on line at goods display and related merchandise display ?

PART – C

1. What are the objectives of store design?
2. Describe the concepts of display ?
3. What is the purpose of display in retailing ?
4. Describe the importance of display in retailing ?
5. Describe the types of display ?
6. Write a short note on store interior ?
7. Describe the floor and free standing fixtures used in retailing ?
8. Write a note on signage ?
9. What kind of shelves are used in a stores?
10. Briefly describe about store exterior ?

PART – D

1. Explain how store exterior and interior help the store to attract customers ?
2. Explain store design in detail ?

**MODULE -V**

**PART – A**

1. ----- is warm colour ?

- a) Red
- b) Blue
- c) Gray
- d) Black

2. Cool colours are also known as -----?

- a) Advancing colours
- b) Receding colours
- c) Neutral colours



d) Secondary colours

3.----- is a critical factor in creating a unique shopping environment ?

- e) Lighting
- f) Display
- g) Visual merchandising
- h) None of these

4.==Which kind of lighting is used for creating a dramatic emphasis on merchandise ?

- a) General lighting
- b) Accent lighting
- c) Task lighting
- d) Decorative lighting

5.==.....is the main source of illumination in a space

- a) Accent lighting
- b) Task lighting
- c) General lighting
- d) Decorative lighting

6.==.....lighting should add visual interest to the interior

- a) Decorative lighting
- b) Task lighting
- c) General lighting
- d) Accent lighting

7.==Hair may not be change, replaced or restyles in .....kind of mannequin ?

- a) Realistic mannequin
- b) Semi realistic mannequin
- c) Headless mannequin
- d) Abstract mannequin

~~8.~~.....mannequin has a full size or semi realistic boy with arms and legs but no head.

- a) Realistic mannequin
- b) Semi realistic mannequin
- c) Headless mannequin
- d) Abstract mannequin

~~9.~~ Which kind of mannequin are less expensive to maintain

- a) Realistic mannequin
- b) Semi realistic mannequin
- c) Headless mannequin
- d) Abstract mannequin

~~10.~~ Which kin of mannequin is more natural and more true to life

- a) Realistic mannequin
- b) Semi realistic mannequin
- c) Headless mannequin
- d) Abstract mannequin

~~11.~~.....mannequin is more stylized and decorative than semi realistic mannequin

- a) Realistic mannequin
- b) Semi abstract mannequin
- c) Abstract mannequin
- d) Headless mannequin

~~12.~~ Which is the secondary colour ?

- a) Green
- b) Red
- c) Yellow
- d) Blue

- ~~43.~~ The addition of black to a colour will produce .....
- a) Tint
  - b) Shade
  - c) Pastel
  - d) None of these
- ~~44.~~ Which colour scheme is a variation of complementary color scheme
- a) Analogous colour scheme
  - b) Split complementary color scheme
  - c) Monochromatic color scheme
  - d) Rectangle color scheme
- ~~45.~~ Smooth and shiny surfaces -----light
- a) Absorb
  - b) Reflect
  - c) Only B
  - d) None of these
- ~~46.~~ Cool colours are colours that associated with
- a) Peace
  - b) Passion
  - c) Sky
  - d) None of these
- ~~47.~~ Which of the following pairs of colour is an example of complementary colours ?
- a) Blue – violet
  - b) Red –green
  - c) Yellow – green
  - d) Green – blue
- ~~48.~~ When we mix blue and yellow together, we get

- a) Green
- b) Red
- c) Orange
- d) Violet

19. Which of the following is not an example of primary colours ?

- a) Red
- b) Yellow
- c) Blue
- d) Orange

20. Addition of black to red could produce .....

- a) Pink
- b) Maroon
- c) Peach
- d) Blue

**ANSWERS**

- 1 (a) 2 (b) 3 (a) 4 (b) 5 (c) 6 (a) 7 (b) 8 (c) 9(d) 10 (a) 11 (b) 12 (a)  
 13 (b) 14 (b) 15 (c) 16 (c) 17 (b) 18 (a) 19 (d) 20 (b)

**PART – B**

1. What is window display ?
2. Mention the types of window display ?
3. Define mannequins?
4. What is dress form ?
5. What is the use of mannequins in display?
6. What is semi-realistic mannequins ?
7. What kind of accessories are used for realistic mannequins?
8. What is headless mannequins ?

9. What is fixtures?
10. What is the use of platform and elevation fixture used in a store ?
11. List out the layers of light ?
12. What is the difference between key accent lighting and back lighting?
13. What is round racks ?
14. Mention the colour families and give examples ?
15. What is intermediate colour ?
16. What is the difference between tint and shade and give examples ?
17. Write about any 4 colour schemes?
18. Which kind of dress forms are available ?
19. What is texture ?
20. Differentiate between monochromatic and analogous colour scheme?

#### PART – C

1. Explain the types of window display ?
2. Write a note on mannequins and its types ?
3. What is the benefit of window display in store ?
4. Explain the types of dress forms ?
5. How is lighting used as tool for window display ?
6. Explain the 4 primary types of light bulbs ?
7. What kind of windows are used in store front.Explain?
8. Explain the types of lighting used in display?
9. Explain the importance of mannequins?
10. Explain the accent lighting?

#### PART – D

1. Explain the difference between mannequins and dress forms and describe the types of each of it ?
2. Explain the use of lighting in display?

## **SEMESTER 5**

### **SDC5FT22 - APPAREL COSTING AND EXPORT DOCUMENTATION**

#### **MODULE – 1**

##### **PART – B**

1. Which parameters are used for estimating the cost of knitted fabric ?
2. Write the cost calculating formula to calculate the knitting cost ?
3. Write the equation for knit fabric manufacturing cost calculation ?
4. Define direct expense ?
5. Define direct labour ?
6. What is direct material ?
7. What is overhead expense ?
8. Write the equations for total production and total production calculation ?
9. What kind of parameters are used to calculate the overhead charge in knitted fabric cost calculation ?
10. Which parameters are used for estimating the cost of cutting ?
11. Write the cost calculating formula for cutting the fabric ?
12. What kind of parameters are used to calculate the overhead charge in cutting cost calculation ?
13. Write the equations for calculating the cost of different components of garments ?
14. What is incoterm?
15. What are the two categories of incoterm ? give examples

16. Which incoterms are used in terms for sea and inland waterway transport ?
17. What is DAT & DAP?
18. Which incoterms are used in terms for any mode or modes of transport ?
19. What is FOB ?
20. What is FAS?

### **PART –C**

1. How to calculate the cost for knitted fabric ?
2. How to calculate the cost for dyeing ?
3. How to calculate the cost for printing ?
4. How to calculate the cost for finishing ?
5. How to calculate the cost for cutting ?
6. How to calculate the cost for stitching ?
7. How to calculate the cost for checking ?
8. How to calculate the cost for T-shirts ?
9. How to calculate the cost for shirts ?
10. Write a short note on INCO terms ?

### **PART – D**

1. Explain the cost calculation for knitted T-shirts?
2. Explain the relation of INCO terms with costing ?

## **MODULE – II**

### **PART –A**

1. IEC stands for
  - a) Import export code
  - b) Inter Exchange carrier

- c) International electrotechnical commission
  - d) Intelligence evaluation committee
2. How many digits are in import export code ?
- a) 5
  - b) 10
  - c) 20
  - d) 15
3. Import export code also known as
- a) Importer exporter code
  - b) Split up license
  - c) Advance license
  - d) Import license
4. Expand RCMC
- a) Registration Cum Membership Certificate
  - b) Resource management capacity
  - c) Risk control measure
  - d) Resource control management capacity
- 
5. .... is a membership certificate issued for 5 years by export promotional councils or commodity board of India.
- a) Registration Cum Membership Certificate
  - b) Importer exporter code
  - c) RBI code
  - d) None of these
6. AEPC stands for
- a) Alternative energy promotion center



- b) Apparel Export Promotional Council
  - c) American electric power company
  - d) Alternative export promotional center
7. How many export promotion councils are in India ?
- a) 25
  - b) 30
  - c) 26
  - d) 20
8. The period of Registration Cum Membership Certificate is
- a) 5 years
  - b) 10 years
  - c) 15 years
  - d) 2 years

**ANSWER KEY**

1(a) 2(b) 3(a) 4(a) 5(a) 6(b) 7(c) 8 (a)

**PART – B**

1. What is apparel export promotion council ?
2. What is import export code?
3. What is SEZ ?
4. What is Registration cum membership certificate ?
5. What are the registration formalities for apparel export promotion council?
6. What is RBI code ?
7. List out the different types of export incentives schemes that the Government has initiated ?
8. What is advance authorization scheme ?

**PART – C**

1. Describe apparel export promotion council

2. Describe the role of apparel export promotion council
3. Explain the registration formalities for apparel export promotion council
4. Why is it necessary to set registered with an EPC
5. Describe Registration cum membership certificate ?
6. How to apply for Registration cum membership certificate?
7. Describe import export code ?
8. How to apply for import export code?
9. Benefits offered by Government of India to garment export ?
10. Role of SEZ and apparel parks in export ?

#### **PART – D**

1. Explain the role of apparel export promotion council?
2. Explain Registration cum membership certificate and How to apply for Registration cum membership certificate?

### **MODULE – III**

#### **PART – A**

1. .... is a consolidated statement of the contents of a number of cases or packs.
  - a) Packing note
  - b) Packing list
  - c) Invoice
  - d) Certificate of origin

2. A ..... form may be obtained from chambers of commerce, Export Promotion Council and various trade associations.
  - a) Certificate of origin
  - b) Bill of lading
  - c) Air waybill
  - d) Mate receipt
3. Which is the main document on the basis of which the custom's permission for export is given?
  - a) Mate receipt
  - b) Air waybill
  - c) Shipping bill
  - d) Bill of lading
4. All of the following are certificates related to shipment, except ?
  - a) Mate receipt
  - b) Shipping bill
  - c) Certificate of measurement
  - d) Letter of credit
5. .... is also known as Documentary credits ?
  - a) Letter of credit
  - b) Bill of exchange
  - c) Letter of hypothecation
  - d) Bank certificate of payment
6. Which kind of bill of lading is used when the goods are already paid for and are directly shipped to the customer ?
  - a) Straight bill of lading
  - b) Clean bill of lading
  - c) Inland bill of lading
  - d) Through bill of lading

7. .... is used to ship goods domestically through railways or roads, but not through seas.
  - a) Direct bill of lading
  - b) Inland bill of lading
  - c) Ocean bill of lading
  - d) Soiled bill of lading
  
8. Expand ECGC
  - a) Export Credit Guarantee Corporation
  - b) Economic Cargo for Garden Centers
  - c) Essex County Gas Company
  - d) East Caribbean Group of Companies
  
9. .... is a type of letter credit is one that cannot be cancelled by the issuing bank at any time without any prior notice to the beneficiary or exporter.
  - a) Revocable letter of credit
  - b) Irrevocable letter of credit
  - c) Standby letter of credit
  - d) Payment letter of credit
  
10. Which kind of letter of credit is considered as safest to both importer and exporter.
  - a) Standby letter of credit
  - b) Confirmed letter of credit
  - c) Back to back letter of credit
  - e) Transferable letter of credit

**ANSWER KEY**

1 (b) 2(a) 3 (c) 4 (d) 5 (a) 6 (a) 7 ( b) 8(a) 9 (b) 10 (a)

**PART B**

1. What is invoice ?
2. Define packing list ?

3. What is packing note ?
4. What is certificate of origin ?
5. What is air waybill ?
6. List out the certificates related to shipment ?
7. What is mate receipt ?
8. What is bill of lading ?
9. What is bill of exchange ?
10. What are the types of bill of exchange ?
11. What is shipping bill ?
12. Persons involved in bill of exchange ?
13. What are the forms of the shipping bill are available with customs authorities ?
14. What is certificate of inspection ?
15. Mention the types of letter of credit ?
16. What is letter of hypothecation ?
17. What is the difference between packing note and packing list ?
18. Main parties to the letter of credit ?
19. What is bank certification of payment ?
20. What is the difference between bill of exchange after date and bill of exchange after sight ?

### **PART –C**

1. Explain the types of letter of credit ?
2. Briefly describe about the certificates related to shipment ?
3. Explain bill of lading ?
4. Explain invoice ?
5. Describe about the documents related to goods ? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Describe about the documents related to payment? \_\_\_\_\_

7. Explain main parties to the letter of credit ? \_\_\_\_\_
8. Briefly explain the types of bill of lading ?
9. Explain the purpose of bill of lading ?
10. Explain ECGC and its roles ?

**PART – D**

1. Explain the certificates related to shipment in detail.
2. Explain the documents related to goods in detail ?

**MODULE – IV**

**PART – A**

1. .... means bring goods or services into a country from abroad for sale.
  - a) Import
  - b) Export
  - c) Import license
  - d) None of the above
2. .... is a document issued by a national government authorizing the importation of certain goods into its territory.
  - a) Advance license
  - b) Import license
  - c) Bill of entry
  - d) None of the above
3. Import licenses are valid for 24 months for .....
  - a) Capital goods
  - b) Raw material components
  - c) Consumable and spares
  - d) None of these
4. Advance authorization is an earlier name of .....license ?

- a) Advance license
  - b) Import license
  - c) Bill of entry
  - d) Foreign trade policy
5. Expand FTP
- a) File transfer protocol
  - b) Foreign trade policy
  - c) File transfer profile
  - d) Federal test procedure
6. .... must be filed within thirty days of arrival of goods at customs location ?
- a) Bill of entry
  - b) Import license
  - c) Advance license
  - d) None of the above
7. Bill of entry be filed within ..... days of arrival of goods at customs location ?
- a) 2 months
  - b) 45 days
  - c) 30 days
  - d) 3 months
8. IEC stands for
- e) Import export code
  - f) Inter Exchange carrier
  - g) International electrotechnical commission
  - h) Intelligence evaluation committee
9. How many digits are in import export code ?
- e) 5

f) 10

g) 20

h) 15

10. Import export code also known as

e) Importer exporter code

f) Split up license

g) Advance license

h) Import license

### **ANSWER KEY**

1 (a) 2(b) 3 (a) 4 (a) 5 (b) 6 (a) 7 ( c) 8(a) 9 (b) 10 (a)

### **PART – B**

1. Define import ?
2. What are types of import ?
3. What is direct import ?
4. What is indirect import ?
5. Define import license ?
6. Validity of import license ?
7. What are the types of importers?
8. What is advance license scheme ?
9. Which duties are exempted under advance license scheme ?
10. Who can apply for advance license scheme ?
11. Whether any conditions prescribed for advance license scheme ?
12. What is pre-import conditions under advance license scheme ?
13. Define import export code?
14. What is bill of entry ?
15. Why is import export code required ?



16. Who issues import export code?

PART –C

1. Briefly explain the meaning of IEC license in India?
2. How to obtain IEC code ?
3. Explain the process involved in IEC code procurement ?
4. What is bill of entry ? How does bill of entry work in import clearance ?
5. Which duties are exempted under Advance Authorisation Scheme(Advance License Scheme)?
6. What is pre-import condition under Advance License Scheme? What happen if authorisation holder does not fulfil pre- import condition ?
7. Explain the complications of actual user condition ?

PART – D

1. Explain the advance license in detail ?
2. What is IEC code.Explain in detail ?

**MODULE – V**

**PART – A**

1. ....is the first part of the transportation in international shipping ?
  - a) Export haulage
  - b) Import haulage
  - c) Export customs clearance
  - d) Origin handling
2. ....can either be performed by the freight forwarder or a local transportation company appointed by the consignee.
  - a) Ocean freight
  - b) Destination handling
  - c) Import haulage

- d) Export haulage
3. ....is a process of transporting goods and merchandise from one destination to another by land, sea, or air.
- a) Domestic shipping
  - b) Shipping
  - c) International shipping
  - d) None of these
4. What is international shipping ?
- a) Shipment of goods between countries
  - b) Process of transporting goods and merchandise from one destination to another by land, sea, or air.
  - c) Movement of goods within country generally by rail, air and road.
  - d) None of these
5. ....is a request from a prospective importer about description of goods, their standard or grade ,size, weight etc.
- a) Confirmation of order
  - b) Inquiry
  - c) Opening letter of credit
  - d) Procurement of goods
6. .... is also known as Documentary credits ?
- a) Letter of credit
  - b) Bill of exchange
  - c) Letter of hypothecation
  - d) Bank certificate of payment
7. .... is a consolidated statement of the contents of a number of cases or packs.
- ~~a)~~ Packing note
  - ~~b)~~ Packing list
  - ~~c)~~ Invoice

- d) Certificate of origin
8. ....can either be performed by a freight forwarder with valid license or an agent appointed by the freight forwarder.
- Export custom clearance
  - Import custom clearance
  - Origin handling
  - Import haulage
9. International shipping is done by
- Air, Road, and sea
  - Rail, road and air
  - Land ,sea, air
  - Road, sea, and land
10. ....typically covers transportation to a specific address, but not unloading from the truck, which is te responsibility of the consignee.
- Destination handling
  - Export custom clearance
  - Import haulage
  - Origin handling

**ANSWER KEY**

1(a) 2(c) 3(b) 4(a) 5(b) 6(a) 7 (b) 8(a) 9(a) 10(c)

**PART – B**

- What is self certification ?
- Define In process quality control ?
- What is consignment wise inspection ?
- Write any 4 objectives of quality control ?
- What is pre-shipment inspection (PSI)?
- Why get pre-shipment inspection ?

7. How to approach an foreign buyer to secure an order ?
8. What is inquiry in pre-shipment procedure?
9. Define shipping ?
10. What is domestic shipping ?
11. What is international shipping ?
12. What is the difference between export haulage and import haulage ?
13. What are the seven steps of international shipping ?
14. What are te 8 documents for interntional sipping ?
15. What is custom clearance ?

### **PART – C**

1. Explain the methods of quality control and pre shipment inspection ?
2. What is pre shipment inspection and why get a pre shipment inspection?
3. Explain pre shipment procedure ?
4. Explain the steps of international shipping ?
5. Explain the 8 documents required for international shipping ?
6. Explain pre shipment documents ?
7. Explain the difference between commercial invoice and pro forma invoice ?

### **PART – D**

1. Explain quality control and pre shipment inspection in detail ?
2. Explain international shipping in detail ?

### **SDC5FT23 (P) - PATTERN MAKING AND GARMENT CONSTRUCTION IV (ADULT WEAR)**

1. Draft pattern and construct a Circular skirt
2. Draft pattern and construct a Panel skirt
3. Draft pattern and construct a Skirt variation
4. Draft pattern and construct an A-Line Kameez

5. Draft pattern and construct a Basic salwar
6. Draft pattern and construct a Churidar
7. Draft pattern and construct a front open choli with sleeve and round neckline
8. Draft pattern and construct men's kurta with mandarin collar
9. Draft pattern and construct a pyjama with waistband and string
10. Draft pattern and construct a halter neck bodice
11. Draft pattern and construct an off shoulder bodice
12. Draft pattern and construct a Torso
13. Draft pattern and construct a Tent dress/ Flared dress with princess line
14. Draft pattern and construct a men's shirt with collar and half sleeve
15. Draft pattern and construct a basic trouser

#### **SDC5FT24 (P) - COMPUTER AIDED DESIGNING (CAD)**

16. Create a floral textile print for an evening gown. (5"x5")
17. Create a Geometric textile print for a cushion cover. (5"x5")
18. Create a conversational textile print for a woman's scarf. (5"x5")
19. Create an ethnic textile print for a traditional skirt. (5"x5")
20. Create a comic print for a kid's nightwear. (5"x5")
21. Design a garment draped on a croquis based on any of the following themes:
  - (a) Ethnic (b) wildlife (c) rock n' roll
22. Design a garment draped on a croquis based on any of the following themes:
  - (a) Chic (b) Punk (c) fairy tale
23. Design a garment draped on a croquis based on any of the following themes:
  - (b) Glitz and glam (b) Formal (c) Dream
24. Design a footwear based on the given theme
25. Design a jewellery based on the given theme
26. Design a handbag based on the given theme
27. Create a specification sheet for a garment based on the given theme
28. Create a mood board for a garment collection based on the theme: Fairy tale
29. Create a mood board for an accessory collection based on the theme: Punk fashion

30. Create a mood board for a design collection based on the theme: ethnic

**Section: A**

**Answer all of the following:**

**1x10=10 marks**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ water contains an appreciable quantity of dissolved minerals like calcium and magnesium
  - a. **Soft**
  - b. **Hard**
  - c. **Light**
  - d. **Heavy**
  
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is treated water in which the only ion is sodium
  - a. **Soft**
  - b. **Hard**
  - c. **Light**
  - d. **Heavy**
  
3. The process by which the appearance and quality of the fabrics is improved is called
  - a. Dyeing
  - b. fabric finishing
  - c. Printing
  - d. Coating
  
4. \_\_\_\_\_ increases fabrics resistance to laundering and wear.
  - a. Dyeing
  - b. fabric finishing
  - c. Printing
  - d. Coating
  
5. \_\_\_\_\_ helps remove the dirt in the laundry process
  - a. Weight
  - b. Height

- c. Agitation
  - d. Light
6. The dirt was beaten out with a wooden implement known as a \_\_\_\_\_ in the olden days.
- a. Washing paddle
  - b. Block
  - c. Screen
  - d. Roller
7. \_\_\_\_\_ is soft, smooth, shiny and luxurious looking fabric
- a. Cotton
  - b. Wool
  - c. Silk
- d. Linen
8. \_\_\_\_\_ fibres do not usually affected by weak alkalis, acids, bleaches or any other organic solvents
- a. Cellulosic
  - b. Synthetic
  - c. Regenerated
  - d. Protein

Section: B

Answer any 8 from the following:

8x2=16 marks

1. What do you mean by surfactants?
2. What is emulsification?
3. How is the starch prepared?
4. What is laundry blue?
5. What is starch? Explain the stiffening character of starch?
6. Explain the cold water starching briefly?



7. What are the advantages of using a washing machine?
8. What do you mean by a drying equipment?
9. What are the various kinds of stains, explain the action of stain removal briefly
10. What do you mean by care label? Explain briefly
11. What are the properties of Linen?
12. What are the properties of Cotton?

Section: C

Answer any 6 from the following:

6x4=24 marks

1. What do you mean by soap less detergents, explain?
2. What are the different types of soaps? Explain
3. What do you mean by fabric stiffeners?
4. What is starch? Explain the stiffening character of starch?
5. Explain various iron boards briefly?
6. Explain the steeping, storage and washing process briefly
7. Which are the basic parts of a washing machine?
8. What is the bleaching action of linen
9. Explain the washing procedure of cotton fabric briefly

Section: D

Answer any 2 from the following:

2x15=30 marks

1. What do you mean by detergent? Explain in detail
2. Explain the fabric stiffening process in detail?

3. What are the various types of laundry equipments, explain in detail?
4. What do you mean by care label? Explain the various types in detail

## **SDC5FT21 – VISUAL MERCHANDISING AND RETAIL MANAGEMENT**

**Time : 3 hrs**

**Maximum : 80 marks**

### **PART A**

#### **ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS**

1. ----- is the art of displaying merchandise in a manner that is appealing to the eyes of customer.
  - a) Display
  - b) Visual merchandising
  - c) Mannequine
  - d) Store exterior
2. Colours that exit harmoniously next to each other on colour wheel
  - a) Complimentary
  - b) Analogous
  - c) Monochromatic
  - d) Split – complementary
3. Retailer is a person who sells the goods in a -----?
  - a) Large quantities
  - b) Small quantities
  - c) Both a & b
  - d) None of these
4. \_----- store is the best form of store retailing ?
  - a) Supermarket
  - b) Department stores
  - c) Discount stores
  - d) Drug stores
5. Which store layout has a single main aisle runs from the front to the back of the store

- a) Loop
  - b) Spine
  - c) Free flow
  - d) Grid
6. One of the following is not a advantages of grid layout ?
- a) Easy to locate merchandise
  - b) Cost efficient
  - c) Easy accessible for customers
  - d) Increased impulse buying
7. ----- also reduce the effects of the sunlight on merchandise ?
- a) Marquees
  - b) Awnings
  - c) Signs
  - d) Planters
8. -----is the point of purchase where sales are actually made.
- a) Pipe racks
  - b) Counters or showcase
  - c) Quad rack
  - d) Stand
9. Hair may not be change, replaced or restyles in .....kind of mannequin? a)
- Realistic mannequin
  - b) Semi realistic mannequin
  - c) Headless mannequin
  - d) Abstract mannequin
10. Which colour scheme is a variation of complementary color scheme
- a) Analogous colour scheme
  - b) Split complementary color scheme
  - c) Monochromatic color scheme
  - d) Rectangle color scheme

(10x1=10 marks )

**PART – B**

**ANSWER ANY 8 QUESTIONS**

11. What is complementary colour scheme ?
12. Which kind of fixtures are used in Visual Merchandising ?
13. Define retailing ?
14. Mention the classifications of non-store retailing?
15. Define store layout?
16. Which are various types of store layout ?
17. What is semi-realistic mannequins ?
18. What kind of accessories are used for realistic mannequins?
19. What is the difference between tint and shade and give examples ?
20. What is the difference between awnings and marquees ?
21. What is the use of mannequins in display?
22. What is pipe racks ?

(8x2=16 marks )

**PART – C**

**ANSWER ANY 6 QUESTIONS**

23. Describe in detail how colour is used as design tool in Visual Merchandising ?
24. Write a short note on store exterior?
25. Write a short note on role of retailing in merchandising ?
26. Who is a retailer ? briefly describe the role of retailer ?
27. Explain any 2 store layout with diagram ?
28. What are the factors affecting retail locations ?
29. Describe the floor and free standing fixtures used in retailing ?
30. Describe the types of display ?

31. Write a note on mannequins and its types ?

(6x4=24marks )

**PART – D**

**ANSWER ANY 2 QUESTIONS**

32. Explain the use of lighting in display?

33. Explain how store exterior and interior help the store to attract customers ?

34. Explain different types of retail stores ?

35. Explain how to plan a perfect store layout for retail and describe various types of store layout with diagram?

(2x15=30 marks )

**SDC5FT22 - APPAREL COSTING AND EXPORT DOCUMENTATION**

**Time : 3 hrs**

**Maximum : 80 marks**

**PART – A**

**ANSWER ALL QUESTIONS**

1. IEC stands for
  - a) Import export code
  - b) Inter Exchange carrier
  - c) International electrotechnical commission
  - d) Intelligence evaluation committee
2. Import export code also known as
  - a) Importer exporter code

- b) Split up license
  - c) Advance license
  - d) Import license
3. A ..... form may be obtained from chambers of commerce, Export Promotion Council and various trade associations.
- a) Certificate of origin
  - b) Bill of lading
  - c) Air waybill
  - d) Mate receipt
4. Which kind of bill of lading is used when the goods are already paid for and are directly shipped to the customer ?
- a) Straight bill of lading
  - b) Clean bill of lading
  - c) Inland bill of lading
  - d) Through bill of lading
5. Import licenses are valid for 24 months for .....
- a) Capital goods
  - b) Raw material components
  - c) Consumables and spares
  - d) None of these
6. .... must be filed within thirty days of arrival of goods at customs location ?
- a) Bill of entry
  - b) Import license
  - c) Advance license
  - d) None of the above
7. .... can either be performed by the freight forwarder or a local transportation company appointed by the consignee.
- a) Ocean freight

- b) Destination handling
  - c) Import haulage
  - d) Export haulage
8. International shipping is done by
- a) Air, Road, and sea
  - b) Rail, road and air
  - c) Land ,sea, air
  - d) Road, sea, and land
9. ....is a process of transporting goods and merchandise from one destination to another by land, sea, or air.
- a) Domestic shipping
  - b) Shipping
  - c) International shipping
  - d) None of these
10. Advance authorization is an earlier name of .....license ?
- a) Advance license
  - b) Import license
  - c) Bill of entry
  - d) Foreign trade policy

(10x1=10 marks )

#### PART – B

#### ANSWER ANY 8 QUESTIONS

11. Write the cost calculating formula to calculate the knitting cost ?

12. What is incoterm?
13. What is Registration cum membership certificate ?
14. List out the different types of export incentives schemes that the Government has initiated ?
15. List out the certificates related to shipment ?
16. Define packing list ?
17. Which duties are exempted under advance license scheme ?
18. Define import license ?
19. What is the difference between export haulage and import haulage ?
20. What is domestic shipping ?
21. What is mate receipt ?
22. What is bill of lading ?

(8X2=16 marks )

### **PART – C**

#### **ANSWER ANY 6 QUESTIONS**

23. Write a short note on INCO terms ?
24. How to calculate the cost for T-shirts ?
25. Describe Registration cum membership certificate ?
26. How to apply for import export code?
27. Describe about the documents related to payment?
28. Explain the types of letter of credit ?
29. Briefly explain the meaning of IEC license in India?
30. Which duties are exempted under Advance Authorisation Scheme(Advance License Scheme)?
31. What is pre shipment inspection and why get a pre shipment inspection?

(6X4=24 marks )



**PART – D**

**ANSWER ANY 2 QUESTIONS**

32. Explain international shipping in detail ?
33. Explain the advance license in detail ?
34. Explain the certificates related to shipment in detail.
35. Explain the relation of INCO terms with costing ?

(2X15=30 marks )

**SDC5FT23 (P) - PATTERN MAKING AND GARMENT CONSTRUCTION IV  
(ADULT WEAR)**

1. Draft pattern and construct a Panel skirt
2. Draft pattern and construct a halter neck bodice

**SDC5FT24 (P) - COMPUTER AIDED DESIGNING (CAD)**

3. Design a garment draped on a croquis based on any of the following themes:  
(a) Ethnic (b) wildlife (c) rock n' roll
4. Create a Geometric textile print for a cushion cover. (5"x5")

